Lecture 9

Categories

Categories

Categories provide a **framework** with a convenient language to speak about

Categories

Categories provide a **framework** with a convenient language to speak about objects of **unspecified nature**

Categories

Categories provide a **framework** with a convenient language to speak about objects of **unspecified nature**, but **related** to each other in a very **specific** way.

Categories

Categories provide a **framework** with a convenient language to speak about
objects of **unspecified nature**, but **related** to each other in a very **specific** way.

A **category** consists of:

objects and

Categories

Categories provide a **framework** with a convenient language to speak about objects of **unspecified nature**, but **related** to each other in a very **specific** way.

A **category** consists of:

objects and

morphisms: for any two objects X, Y morphisms $X \to Y$, and

Categories

Categories provide a **framework** with a convenient language to speak about objects of **unspecified nature**, but **related** to each other in a very **specific** way.

A **category** consists of:

objects and

morphisms: for any two objects X, Y morphisms $X \to Y$, and

compositions of morphisms: $X \xrightarrow{f} Y \xrightarrow{g} Z$

Categories

Categories provide a **framework** with a convenient language to speak about objects of **unspecified nature**, but **related** to each other in a very **specific** way.

A **category** consists of:

objects and

morphisms: for any two objects X, Y morphisms $X \to Y$, and

compositions of morphisms:

$$\begin{tikzcd} X \arrow[r, "f"] \arrow[rr, bend right, "g\circ f"'] & Y \arrow[r, "g"] & Z \end{tikzcd}$$

Categories

Categories provide a **framework** with a convenient language to speak about objects of **unspecified nature**, but **related** to each other in a very **specific** way.

A **category** consists of:

objects and

morphisms: for any two objects X, Y morphisms $X \to Y$, and

compositions of morphisms:

$$\begin{tikzcd} X \arrow[r, "f"] \arrow[rr, bend right, "g \circ f"'] & Y \arrow[r, "g"] & Z \end{tikzcd}$$

The composition is **associative**: $h \circ (g \circ f) = (h \circ g) \circ f$

Categories

Categories provide a **framework** with a convenient language to speak about objects of **unspecified nature**, but **related** to each other in a very **specific** way.

A **category** consists of:

objects and

morphisms: for any two objects X, Y morphisms $X \to Y$, and

compositions of morphisms:

$$\begin{tikzcd} X \arrow[r, "f"] \arrow[rr, bend right, "g\circ f"'] & Y \arrow[r, "g"] & Z \end{tikzcd}$$

The composition is **associative**: $h \circ (g \circ f) = (h \circ g) \circ f$

$$\begin{tikzcd} B \arrow[d, "g"'] & A \arrow[l, "f"'] \\ C \arrow[r, "h"'] & D \end{tikzcd}$$

Categories

Categories provide a **framework** with a convenient language to speak about objects of **unspecified nature**, but **related** to each other in a very **specific** way.

A **category** consists of:

objects and

morphisms: for any two objects X, Y morphisms $X \to Y$, and

compositions of morphisms:

$$\begin{tikzcd} X \arrow[r, "f"] \arrow[rr, bend right, "g \circ f"'] & Y \arrow[r, "g"] & Z \end{tikzcd}$$

The composition is **associative**: $h \circ (g \circ f) = (h \circ g) \circ f$

$$\begin{tikzcd} B \arrow[d, "g"'] & A \arrow[l, "f"'] \arrow[dl, "g \circ f"'] \\ C \arrow[r, "h"'] & D \end{tikzcd}$$

Categories

Categories provide a **framework** with a convenient language to speak about objects of **unspecified nature**, but **related** to each other in a very **specific** way.

A **category** consists of:

objects and

morphisms: for any two objects X, Y morphisms $X \to Y$, and

compositions of morphisms:

$$\begin{tikzcd} X \arrow[r, "f"] \arrow[rr, bend right, "g\circ f"'] & Y \arrow[r, "g"] & Z \end{tikzcd}$$

The composition is **associative**: $h \circ (g \circ f) = (h \circ g) \circ f$

$$\begin{tikzcd} B \arrow[d, "g"'] & A \arrow[l, "f"'] \arrow[dl, "g\circ f"'] \arrow[d, "h\circ(g\circ f)"] \\ C \arrow[r, "h"'] & D \end{tikzcd}$$

Categories

Categories provide a **framework** with a convenient language to speak about objects of **unspecified nature**, but **related** to each other in a very **specific** way.

A **category** consists of:

objects and

morphisms: for any two objects X, Y morphisms $X \to Y$, and

compositions of morphisms:

$$\begin{tikzcd} X \arrow[r, "f"] \arrow[rr, bend right, "g\circ f"'] & Y \arrow[r, "g"] & Z \end{tikzcd}$$

The composition is **associative**: $h \circ (g \circ f) = (h \circ g) \circ f$

$$\begin{tikzcd} B \arrow[d, "g"'] & A \arrow[l, "f"'] \arrow[ld, "g\circ f"'] \arrow[d, "h\circ(g\circ f)"] \\ C \arrow[r, "h"'] & D \end{tikzcd} = \begin{tikzcd} B \arrow[d, "g"'] & A \arrow[l, "f"'] \\ C \arrow[r, "h"'] & D \end{tikzcd}$$

Categories

Categories provide a **framework** with a convenient language to speak about
objects of **unspecified nature**, but **related** to each other in a very **specific** way.

A **category** consists of:

objects and

morphisms: for any two objects X, Y morphisms $X \to Y$, and

compositions of morphisms:

$$\begin{tikzcd}
X \arrow[r, "f"] \arrow[rr, bend right, "g\circ f"'] & Y \arrow[r, "g"] & Z
\end{tikzcd}$$

The composition is **associative**: $h \circ (g \circ f) = (h \circ g) \circ f$

$$\begin{tikzcd}
B \arrow[d, "g"'] & A \arrow[l, "f"'] \arrow[ld, "g\circ f"'] \arrow[d, "h\circ(g\circ f)"] & = & B \arrow[d, "g"'] \arrow[rd, "h\circ g"] & A \arrow[l, "f"'] \\
C \arrow[r, "h"'] & D & & C \arrow[r, "h"'] & D
\end{tikzcd}$$

Categories

Categories provide a **framework** with a convenient language to speak about objects of **unspecified nature**, but **related** to each other in a very **specific** way.

A **category** consists of:

objects and

morphisms: for any two objects X, Y morphisms $X \to Y$, and

compositions of morphisms:

$$\begin{tikzcd} X \arrow[r, "f"] \arrow[rr, bend right, "g\circ f"'] & Y \arrow[r, "g"] & Z \end{tikzcd}$$

The composition is **associative**: $h \circ (g \circ f) = (h \circ g) \circ f$

$$\begin{tikzcd} B \arrow[d, "g"'] & A \arrow[l, "f"'] \arrow[dl, "g\circ f"'] \arrow[d, "h\circ(g\circ f)"] \\ C \arrow[r, "h"'] & D \end{tikzcd} = \begin{tikzcd} B \arrow[d, "g"'] \arrow[dr, "h\circ g"] & A \arrow[l, "f"'] \arrow[d, "(h\circ g)\circ f"] \\ C \arrow[r, "h"'] & D \end{tikzcd}$$

Categories

Categories provide a **framework** with a convenient language to speak about objects of **unspecified nature**, but **related** to each other in a very **specific** way.

A **category** consists of:

objects and

morphisms: for any two objects X, Y morphisms $X \to Y$, and

compositions of morphisms:
$$\begin{tikzcd} X \arrow[r, "f"] \arrow[rr, bend right, "g\circ f"'] & Y \arrow[r, "g"] & Z \end{tikzcd}$$

The composition is **associative**: $h \circ (g \circ f) = (h \circ g) \circ f$

$$\begin{tikzcd} B \arrow[d, "g"'] & A \arrow[l, "f"'] \arrow[dl, "g\circ f"'] \arrow[d, "h\circ(g\circ f)"] \\ C \arrow[r, "h"'] & D \end{tikzcd} = \begin{tikzcd} B \arrow[d, "g"'] \arrow[dr, "h\circ g"] & A \arrow[l, "f"'] \arrow[d, "(h\circ g)\circ f"] \\ C \arrow[r, "h"'] & D \end{tikzcd}$$

With any object X, the **identity morphism** $\mathrm{id}_X : X \to X$ is associated:

Categories

Categories provide a **framework** with a convenient language to speak about objects of **unspecified nature**, but **related** to each other in a very **specific** way.

A **category** consists of:

objects and

morphisms: for any two objects X, Y morphisms $X \to Y$, and

compositions of morphisms:

$$\begin{tikzcd} X \arrow[r, "f"] \arrow[rr, bend right, "g\circ f"'] & Y \arrow[r, "g"] & Z \end{tikzcd}$$

The composition is **associative**: $h \circ (g \circ f) = (h \circ g) \circ f$

$$\begin{tikzcd} B \arrow[d, "g"'] & A \arrow[l, "f"'] \arrow[dl, "g\circ f"'] \arrow[d, "h\circ(g\circ f)"] \\ C \arrow[r, "h"'] & D \end{tikzcd} = \begin{tikzcd} B \arrow[d, "g"'] \arrow[dr, "h\circ g"] & A \arrow[l, "f"'] \arrow[d, "(h\circ g)\circ f"] \\ C \arrow[r, "h"'] & D \end{tikzcd}$$

With any object X, the **identity morphism** $\mathrm{id}_X : X \to X$ is associated:

for $A \xrightarrow{f} X \xrightarrow{\mathrm{id}_X} X$ we have

Categories

Categories provide a **framework** with a convenient language to speak about objects of **unspecified nature**, but **related** to each other in a very **specific** way.

A **category** consists of:

objects and

morphisms: for any two objects X, Y morphisms $X \to Y$, and

compositions of morphisms:
$$\begin{tikzcd} X \arrow[r, "f"] \arrow[rr, bend right, "g\circ f"'] & Y \arrow[r, "g"] & Z \end{tikzcd}$$

The composition is **associative**: $h \circ (g \circ f) = (h \circ g) \circ f$

$$\begin{tikzcd} B \arrow[d, "g"'] & A \arrow[l, "f"'] \arrow[dl, "g\circ f"'] \arrow[d, "h\circ(g\circ f)"] \\ C \arrow[r, "h"'] & D \end{tikzcd} = \begin{tikzcd} B \arrow[d, "g"'] \arrow[dr, "h\circ g"] & A \arrow[l, "f"'] \arrow[d, "(h\circ g)\circ f"] \\ C \arrow[r, "h"'] & D \end{tikzcd}$$

With any object X, the **identity morphism** $\mathrm{id}_X : X \to X$ is associated:

for
$$\begin{tikzcd} A \arrow[r, "f"] \arrow[rr, bend right, "f"'] & X \arrow[r, "\mathrm{id}_X"] & X \end{tikzcd}$$
we have

Categories

Categories provide a **framework** with a convenient language to speak about objects of **unspecified nature**, but **related** to each other in a very **specific** way.

A **category** consists of:

objects and

morphisms: for any two objects X, Y morphisms $X \to Y$, and

compositions of morphisms:

$$\begin{tikzcd} X \arrow[r, "f"] \arrow[rr, bend right, "g \circ f"'] & Y \arrow[r, "g"] & Z \end{tikzcd}$$

The composition is **associative**: $h \circ (g \circ f) = (h \circ g) \circ f$

$$\begin{tikzcd} B \arrow[d, "g"'] & A \arrow[l, "f"'] \arrow[dl, "g \circ f"'] \arrow[d, "h \circ (g \circ f)"] \\ C \arrow[r, "h"'] & D \end{tikzcd} = \begin{tikzcd} B \arrow[d, "g"'] \arrow[dr, "h \circ g"] & A \arrow[l, "f"'] \arrow[d, "(h \circ g) \circ f"] \\ C \arrow[r, "h"'] & D \end{tikzcd}$$

With any object X, the **identity morphism** $\mathrm{id}_X : X \to X$ is associated:

for $\begin{tikzcd} A \arrow[r, "f"] \arrow[rr, bend right, "f"'] & X \arrow[r, "\mathrm{id}_X"] & X \end{tikzcd}$ we have $\mathrm{id}_X \circ f = f$

Categories

Categories provide a **framework** with a convenient language to speak about objects of **unspecified nature**, but **related** to each other in a very **specific** way.

A **category** consists of:

objects and

morphisms: for any two objects X, Y morphisms $X \to Y$, and

compositions of morphisms:

$$\begin{tikzcd} X \arrow[r, "f"] \arrow[rr, bend right, "g\circ f"'] & Y \arrow[r, "g"] & Z \end{tikzcd}$$

The composition is **associative**: $h \circ (g \circ f) = (h \circ g) \circ f$

$$\begin{tikzcd} B \arrow[d, "g"'] & A \arrow[l, "f"'] \arrow[dl, "g\circ f"'] \arrow[d, "h\circ(g\circ f)"] \\ C \arrow[r, "h"'] & D \end{tikzcd} = \begin{tikzcd} B \arrow[d, "g"'] \arrow[dr, "h\circ g"] & A \arrow[l, "f"'] \arrow[d, "(h\circ g)\circ f"] \\ C \arrow[r, "h"'] & D \end{tikzcd}$$

With any object X, the **identity morphism** $\mathrm{id}_X : X \to X$ is associated:

for $\begin{tikzcd} A \arrow[r, "f"] \arrow[rr, bend right, "f"'] & X \arrow[r, "\mathrm{id}_X"] & X \end{tikzcd}$ we have $\mathrm{id}_X \circ f = f$

and for $\begin{tikzcd} X \arrow[r, "\mathrm{id}_X"] & X \arrow[r, "g"] & B \end{tikzcd}$ we have

Categories

Categories provide a **framework** with a convenient language to speak about objects of **unspecified nature**, but **related** to each other in a very **specific** way.

A **category** consists of:

objects and

morphisms: for any two objects X, Y morphisms $X \to Y$, and

compositions of morphisms:
$$\begin{tikzcd} X \arrow[r, "f"] \arrow[rr, bend right, "g\circ f"'] & Y \arrow[r, "g"] & Z \end{tikzcd}$$

The composition is **associative**: $h \circ (g \circ f) = (h \circ g) \circ f$

$$\begin{tikzcd} B \arrow[d, "g"'] & A \arrow[l, "f"'] \arrow[dl, "g\circ f"'] \arrow[d, "h\circ(g\circ f)"] \\ C \arrow[r, "h"'] & D \end{tikzcd} = \begin{tikzcd} B \arrow[d, "g"'] \arrow[dr, "h\circ g"] & A \arrow[l, "f"'] \arrow[d, "(h\circ g)\circ f"] \\ C \arrow[r, "h"'] & D \end{tikzcd}$$

With any object X, the **identity morphism** $\mathrm{id}_X : X \to X$ is associated:

for $\begin{tikzcd} A \arrow[r, "f"] \arrow[rr, bend right, "f"'] & X \arrow[r, "\mathrm{id}_X"] & X \end{tikzcd}$ we have $\mathrm{id}_X \circ f = f$

and for $\begin{tikzcd} X \arrow[r, "\mathrm{id}_X"] \arrow[rr, bend right, "g"'] & X \arrow[r, "g"] & B \end{tikzcd}$ we have $g \circ \mathrm{id}_X = g$.

Categories

Categories provide a **framework** with a convenient language to speak about objects of **unspecified nature**, but **related** to each other in a very **specific** way.

A **category** consists of:

objects and

morphisms: for any two objects X, Y morphisms $X \to Y$, and

compositions of morphisms:

$$\begin{tikzcd} X \arrow[r, "f"] \arrow[rr, bend right, "g \circ f"'] & Y \arrow[r, "g"] & Z \end{tikzcd}$$

The composition is **associative**: $h \circ (g \circ f) = (h \circ g) \circ f$

$$\begin{tikzcd} B \arrow[d, "g"'] & A \arrow[l, "f"'] \arrow[dl, "g \circ f"'] \arrow[d, "h \circ (g \circ f)"] & & B \arrow[d, "g"'] \arrow[dr, "h \circ g"] & A \arrow[l, "f"'] \arrow[d, "(h \circ g) \circ f"] \\ C \arrow[r, "h"'] & D & = & C \arrow[r, "h"'] & D \end{tikzcd}$$

With any object X, the **identity morphism** $\mathrm{id}_X : X \to X$ is associated:

for $\begin{tikzcd} A \arrow[r, "f"] \arrow[rr, bend right, "f"'] & X \arrow[r, "\mathrm{id}_X"] & X \end{tikzcd}$ we have $\mathrm{id}_X \circ f = f$

and for $\begin{tikzcd} X \arrow[r, "\mathrm{id}_X"] \arrow[rr, bend right, "g"'] & X \arrow[r, "g"] & B \end{tikzcd}$ we have $g \circ \mathrm{id}_X = g$.

For objects A, B of a category C, the set of all morphisms $A \to B$ of the category C will be denoted by $\mathrm{mor}_C(A, B)$.

Examples of categories

Main Example. The category of sets.

Examples of categories

Main Example. The category of sets.
Objects are sets, morphisms are maps, compositions are compositions of maps.

Examples of categories

Main Example. The category of sets.
Objects are sets, morphisms are maps, compositions are compositions of maps.

Categories of sets with extra structure.

Examples of categories

Main Example. The category of sets.
Objects are sets, morphisms are maps, compositions are compositions of maps.

Categories of sets with extra structure.
In these categories, the category of sets is **underlying**:

Examples of categories

Main Example. The category of sets.
Objects are sets, morphisms are maps, compositions are compositions of maps.

Categories of sets with extra structure.
In these categories, the category of sets is **underlying**:
objects are **sets** with **an additional structure**

Examples of categories

Main Example. The category of sets.
Objects are sets, morphisms are maps, compositions are compositions of maps.

Categories of sets with extra structure.
In these categories, the category of sets is **underlying**:
objects are **sets** with **an additional structure**, like an algebraic operation

Examples of categories

Main Example. The category of sets.
Objects are sets, morphisms are maps, compositions are compositions of maps.

Categories of sets with extra structure.
In these categories, the category of sets is **underlying**:
objects are **sets** with **an additional structure**, like an algebraic operation, or order

Examples of categories

Main Example. The category of sets.
Objects are sets, morphisms are maps, compositions are compositions of maps.

Categories of sets with extra structure.
In these categories, the category of sets is **underlying**:
objects are **sets** with **an additional structure**, like an algebraic operation, or order, or distances between elements

Examples of categories

Main Example. The category of sets.
Objects are sets, morphisms are maps, compositions are compositions of maps.

Categories of sets with extra structure.
In these categories, the category of sets is **underlying**:
objects are **sets** with **an additional structure**, like an algebraic operation, or order, or distances between elements, or just a distinguished element,

Examples of categories

Main Example. The category of sets.
Objects are sets, morphisms are maps, compositions are compositions of maps.

Categories of sets with extra structure.
In these categories, the category of sets is **underlying**:
objects are **sets** with **an additional structure**, like an algebraic operation, or order, or distances between elements, or just a distinguished element,
morphisms are **maps** which **respect** the additional structure.

Examples of categories

Main Example. The category of sets.
Objects are sets, morphisms are maps, compositions are compositions of maps.

Categories of sets with extra structure.
In these categories, the category of sets is **underlying**:
objects are **sets** with **an additional structure**, like an algebraic operation, or order, or distances between elements, or just a distinguished element,
morphisms are **maps** which **respect** the additional structure.

For example, in the **category of rings**, objects are rings,
morphisms are **ring homomorphisms**.

Examples of categories

Main Example. The category of sets.
Objects are sets, morphisms are maps, compositions are compositions of maps.

Categories of sets with extra structure.
In these categories, the category of sets is **underlying**:
objects are **sets** with **an additional structure**, like an algebraic operation, or order, or distances between elements, or just a distinguished element,
morphisms are **maps** which **respect** the additional structure.

For example, in the **category of rings**, objects are rings,
morphisms are **ring homomorphisms**.

For rings P, Q, a map $f : P \to Q$ is said to be a **ring homomorphism**
if $f(x+y) = f(x) + f(y)$ and $f(xy) = f(x)f(y)$ for any $x, y \in P$.

Examples of categories

Main Example. The category of sets.
Objects are sets, morphisms are maps, compositions are compositions of maps.

Categories of sets with extra structure.
In these categories, the category of sets is **underlying**:
objects are **sets** with **an additional structure**, like an algebraic operation, or order, or distances between elements, or just a distinguished element,
morphisms are **maps** which **respect** the additional structure.

For example, in the **category of rings**, objects are rings,
morphisms are **ring homomorphisms**.

For rings P, Q , a map $f : P \to Q$ is said to be a **ring homomorphism**
if $f(x+y) = f(x) + f(y)$ and $f(xy) = f(x)f(y)$ for any $x, y \in P$.

Another example: **category of groups**, objects are groups,
morphisms are **group homomorphisms**.

Examples of categories

Main Example. The category of sets.
Objects are sets, morphisms are maps, compositions are compositions of maps.

Categories of sets with extra structure.
In these categories, the category of sets is **underlying**:
objects are **sets** with **an additional structure**, like an algebraic operation, or order, or distances between elements, or just a distinguished element,
morphisms are **maps** which **respect** the additional structure.

For example, in the **category of rings**, objects are rings,
morphisms are **ring homomorphisms**.

For rings P, Q, a map $f : P \to Q$ is said to be a **ring homomorphism**
if $f(x+y) = f(x) + f(y)$ and $f(xy) = f(x)f(y)$ for any $x, y \in P$.

Another example: **category of groups**, objects are groups,
morphisms are **group homomorphisms**.

For groups P, Q, a map $f : P \to Q$ is said to be a **group homomorphism**
if $f(xy) = f(x)f(y)$ for any $x, y \in P$.

Toy categories

What is the smallest category?

Toy categories

What is the smallest category?

How **small** a category may be?

Toy categories

What is the smallest category?

How **small** a category may be?

It must contain **objects**.

Toy categories

What is the smallest category?

How **small** a category may be?

It must contain **objects**. At least, **one**.

Toy categories

What is the smallest category?

How **small** a category may be?

It must contain **objects**. At least, **one**.

Together with an object A, it must contain at least morphism id_A.

Toy categories

What is the smallest category?

How **small** a category may be?

It must contain **objects**. At least, **one**.

Together with an object A, it must contain at least morphism id_A.
This is the **smallest** category.

Toy categories

What is the smallest category?

How **small** a category may be?

It must contain **objects**. At least, **one**.

Together with an object A, it must contain at least morphism id_A.
This is the **smallest** category.

Let us **keep requiring** single object,

Toy categories

What is the smallest category?

How **small** a category may be?

It must contain **objects**. At least, **one**.

Together with an object A, it must contain at least morphism id_A.
This is the **smallest** category.

Let us **keep requiring** single object, but **increase** the set of morphisms $A \to A$.

Toy categories

What is the smallest category?

How **small** a category may be?

It must contain **objects**. At least, **one**.

Together with an object A, it must contain at least morphism id_A.
This is the **smallest** category.

Let us **keep requiring** single object, but **increase** the set of morphisms $A \to A$.
Any morphisms $f : A \to A$, $g : A \to A$ can be composed. So, we get $f \circ g$ and $g \circ f$.

Toy categories

What is the smallest category?

How **small** a category may be?

It must contain **objects**. At least, **one**.

Together with an object A, it must contain at least morphism id_A.
This is the **smallest** category.

Let us **keep requiring** single object, but **increase** the set of morphisms $A \to A$.
Any morphisms $f : A \to A$, $g : A \to A$ can be composed. So, we get $f \circ g$ and $g \circ f$.
The composition is associative and has unit id_A.

Toy categories

What is the smallest category?

How **small** a category may be?

It must contain **objects**. At least, **one**.

Together with an object A, it must contain at least morphism id_A.
This is the **smallest** category.

Let us **keep requiring** single object, but **increase** the set of morphisms $A \to A$.
Any morphisms $f : A \to A$, $g : A \to A$ can be composed. So, we get $f \circ g$ and $g \circ f$.
The composition is associative and has unit id_A.
This is what is called **monoid**.

Toy categories

What is the smallest category?

How **small** a category may be?

It must contain **objects**. At least, **one**.

Together with an object A, it must contain at least morphism id_A.
This is the **smallest** category.

Let us **keep requiring** single object, but **increase** the set of morphisms $A \to A$.
Any morphisms $f : A \to A$, $g : A \to A$ can be composed. So, we get $f \circ g$ and $g \circ f$.
The composition is associative and has unit id_A.
This is what is called **monoid**.
For example, $\mathbb{Z}$, $\mathbb{Q}$, $\mathbb{R}$ and $\mathbb{C}$ with the usual multiplication are monoids.

Toy categories

What is the smallest category?

How **small** a category may be?

It must contain **objects**. At least, **one**.

Together with an object A, it must contain at least morphism id_A.
This is the **smallest** category.

Let us **keep requiring** single object, but **increase** the set of morphisms $A \to A$.
Any morphisms $f : A \to A$, $g : A \to A$ can be composed. So, we get $f \circ g$ and $g \circ f$.
The composition is associative and has unit id_A.
This is what is called **monoid**.
For example, $\mathbb{Z}$, $\mathbb{Q}$, $\mathbb{R}$ and $\mathbb{C}$ with the usual multiplication are monoids.

From any two categories C, D one may cook up a single category $C \amalg D$
which would contain both C and D.

Toy categories

What is the smallest category?

How **small** a category may be?

It must contain **objects**. At least, **one**.

Together with an object A, it must contain at least morphism id_A.
This is the **smallest** category.

Let us **keep requiring** single object, but **increase** the set of morphisms $A \to A$.
Any morphisms $f : A \to A$, $g : A \to A$ can be composed. So, we get $f \circ g$ and $g \circ f$.
The composition is associative and has unit id_A.
This is what is called **monoid**.
For example, $\mathbb{Z}$, $\mathbb{Q}$, $\mathbb{R}$ and $\mathbb{C}$ with the usual multiplication are monoids.

From any two categories C, D one may cook up a single category $C \amalg D$
which would contain both C and D.
How to do this?

Toy categories

What is the smallest category?

How **small** a category may be?

It must contain **objects**. At least, **one**.

Together with an object A, it must contain at least morphism id_A.
This is the **smallest** category.

Let us **keep requiring** single object, but **increase** the set of morphisms $A \to A$.
Any morphisms $f : A \to A$, $g : A \to A$ can be composed. So, we get $f \circ g$ and $g \circ f$.
The composition is associative and has unit id_A.
This is what is called **monoid**.
For example, $\mathbb{Z}$, $\mathbb{Q}$, $\mathbb{R}$ and $\mathbb{C}$ with the usual multiplication are monoids.

From any two categories C, D one may cook up a single category $C \amalg D$
which would contain both C and D.
How to do this in the simplest way?

Toy categories

What is the smallest category?

How **small** a category may be?

It must contain **objects**. At least, **one**.

Together with an object A, it must contain at least morphism id_A.
This is the **smallest** category.

Let us **keep requiring** single object, but **increase** the set of morphisms $A \to A$.
Any morphisms $f : A \to A$, $g : A \to A$ can be composed. So, we get $f \circ g$ and $g \circ f$.
The composition is associative and has unit id_A.
This is what is called **monoid**.
For example, $\mathbb{Z}$, $\mathbb{Q}$, $\mathbb{R}$ and $\mathbb{C}$ with the usual multiplication are monoids.

From any two categories C, D one may cook up a single category $C \amalg D$
which would contain both C and D.
How to do this in the simplest way?

Let us reduce the sets of morphisms.

Toy categories

What is the smallest category?

How **small** a category may be?

It must contain **objects**. At least, **one**.

Together with an object A, it must contain at least morphism id_A.
This is the **smallest** category.

Let us **keep requiring** single object, but **increase** the set of morphisms $A \to A$.
Any morphisms $f : A \to A$, $g : A \to A$ can be composed. So, we get $f \circ g$ and $g \circ f$.
The composition is associative and has unit id_A.
This is what is called **monoid**.
For example, $\mathbb{Z}$, $\mathbb{Q}$, $\mathbb{R}$ and $\mathbb{C}$ with the usual multiplication are monoids.

From any two categories C, D one may cook up a single category $C \amalg D$
which would contain both C and D.
How to do this in the simplest way?

Let us reduce the sets of morphisms.
Let objects be real numbers,

Toy categories

What is the smallest category?

How **small** a category may be?

It must contain **objects**. At least, **one**.

Together with an object A, it must contain at least morphism id_A.
This is the **smallest** category.

Let us **keep requiring** single object, but **increase** the set of morphisms $A \to A$.
Any morphisms $f : A \to A$, $g : A \to A$ can be composed. So, we get $f \circ g$ and $g \circ f$.
The composition is associative and has unit id_A.
This is what is called **monoid**.
For example, $\mathbb{Z}$, $\mathbb{Q}$, $\mathbb{R}$ and $\mathbb{C}$ with the usual multiplication are monoids.

From any two categories C, D one may cook up a single category $C \amalg D$
which would contain both C and D.
How to do this in the simplest way?

Let us reduce the sets of morphisms.
Let objects be real numbers, let for each $A \in \mathbb{R}$ the only morphism $A \to A$ be id_A.

Toy categories

What is the smallest category?

How **small** a category may be?

It must contain **objects**. At least, **one**.

Together with an object A, it must contain at least morphism id_A.
This is the **smallest** category.

Let us **keep requiring** single object, but **increase** the set of morphisms $A \to A$.
Any morphisms $f : A \to A$, $g : A \to A$ can be composed. So, we get $f \circ g$ and $g \circ f$.
The composition is associative and has unit id_A.
This is what is called **monoid**.
For example, $\mathbb{Z}$, $\mathbb{Q}$, $\mathbb{R}$ and $\mathbb{C}$ with the usual multiplication are monoids.

From any two categories C, D one may cook up a single category $C \amalg D$
which would contain both C and D.
How to do this in the simplest way?

Let us reduce the sets of morphisms.
Let objects be real numbers, let for each $A \in \mathbb{R}$ the only morphism $A \to A$ be id_A.
Let there be a morphism $A \to B$ iff $A \leq B$,

Toy categories

What is the smallest category?

How **small** a category may be?

It must contain **objects**. At least, **one**.

Together with an object A, it must contain at least morphism id_A.
This is the **smallest** category.

Let us **keep requiring** single object, but **increase** the set of morphisms $A \to A$.
Any morphisms $f : A \to A$, $g : A \to A$ can be composed. So, we get $f \circ g$ and $g \circ f$.
The composition is associative and has unit id_A.
This is what is called **monoid**.
For example, $\mathbb{Z}$, $\mathbb{Q}$, $\mathbb{R}$ and $\mathbb{C}$ with the usual multiplication are monoids.

From any two categories C, D one may cook up a single category $C \amalg D$
which would contain both C and D.
How to do this in the simplest way?

Let us reduce the sets of morphisms.
Let objects be real numbers, let for each $A \in \mathbb{R}$ the only morphism $A \to A$ be id_A.
Let there be a morphism $A \to B$ iff $A \leq B$, and let it be unique.

Toy categories

What is the smallest category?

How **small** a category may be?

It must contain **objects**. At least, **one**.

Together with an object A, it must contain at least morphism id_A.
This is the **smallest** category.

Let us **keep requiring** single object, but **increase** the set of morphisms $A \to A$.
Any morphisms $f : A \to A$, $g : A \to A$ can be composed. So, we get $f \circ g$ and $g \circ f$.
The composition is associative and has unit id_A.
This is what is called **monoid**.
For example, $\mathbb{Z}$, $\mathbb{Q}$, $\mathbb{R}$ and $\mathbb{C}$ with the usual multiplication are monoids.

From any two categories C, D one may cook up a single category $C \amalg D$
which would contain both C and D.
How to do this in the simplest way?

Let us reduce the sets of morphisms.
Let objects be real numbers, let for each $A \in \mathbb{R}$ the only morphism $A \to A$ be id_A.
Let there be a morphism $A \to B$ iff $A \le B$, and let it be unique.
Does this define a category?

Toy categories

What is the smallest category?

How **small** a category may be?

It must contain **objects**. At least, **one**.

Together with an object A, it must contain at least morphism id_A.
This is the **smallest** category.

Let us **keep requiring** single object, but **increase** the set of morphisms $A \to A$.
Any morphisms $f : A \to A$, $g : A \to A$ can be composed. So, we get $f \circ g$ and $g \circ f$.
The composition is associative and has unit id_A.
This is what is called **monoid**.
For example, $\mathbb{Z}$, $\mathbb{Q}$, $\mathbb{R}$ and $\mathbb{C}$ with the usual multiplication are monoids.

From any two categories C, D one may cook up a single category $C \amalg D$
which would contain both C and D.
How to do this in the simplest way?

Let us reduce the sets of morphisms.
Let objects be real numbers, let for each $A \in \mathbb{R}$ the only morphism $A \to A$ be id_A.
Let there be a morphism $A \to B$ iff $A \leq B$, and let it be unique.
Does this define a category? How to define compositions of morphisms?

Inverses and invertibles

In any category:

Inverses and invertibles

In any category:

Definition

Morphisms $T : V \to W$ and $S : W \to V$ are said to be **inverse** to each other if $S \circ T = \mathrm{id}_V$ and $T \circ S = \mathrm{id}_W$.

Inverses and invertibles

In any category:

Definition

Morphisms $T : V \to W$ and $S : W \to V$ are said to be **inverse** to each other if $S \circ T = \mathrm{id}_V$ and $T \circ S = \mathrm{id}_W$.

A morphism $T : V \to W$ is called **invertible** if there exists a morphism inverse to T .

Inverses and invertibles

In any category:

Definition

Morphisms $T : V \to W$ and $S : W \to V$ are said to be **inverse** to each other if $S \circ T = \mathrm{id}_V$ and $T \circ S = \mathrm{id}_W$.

A morphism $T : V \to W$ is called **invertible** if there exists a morphism inverse to T .

Uniqueness of Inverse

Inverses and invertibles

In any category:

Definition

Morphisms $T : V \to W$ and $S : W \to V$ are said to be **inverse** to each other if $S \circ T = \mathrm{id}_V$ and $T \circ S = \mathrm{id}_W$.

A morphism $T : V \to W$ is called **invertible** if there exists a morphism inverse to T .

Uniqueness of Inverse If a morphism is invertible, then its inverse is unique.

Inverses and invertibles

In any category:

Definition

Morphisms $T : V \to W$ and $S : W \to V$ are said to be **inverse** to each other if $S \circ T = \mathrm{id}_V$ and $T \circ S = \mathrm{id}_W$.

A morphism $T : V \to W$ is called **invertible** if there exists a morphism inverse to T .

Uniqueness of Inverse If a morphism is invertible, then its inverse is unique.

Proof Let S_1 and S_2 be inverse to $T : V \to W$.

Inverses and invertibles

In any category:

Definition

Morphisms $T : V \to W$ and $S : W \to V$ are said to be **inverse** to each other if $S \circ T = \mathrm{id}_V$ and $T \circ S = \mathrm{id}_W$.

A morphism $T : V \to W$ is called **invertible** if there exists a morphism inverse to T .

Uniqueness of Inverse If a morphism is invertible, then its inverse is unique.

Proof Let S_1 and S_2 be inverse to $T : V \to W$. Then

$$(S_1 T) S_2$$

Inverses and invertibles

In any category:

Definition

Morphisms $T : V \to W$ and $S : W \to V$ are said to be **inverse** to each other if $S \circ T = \mathrm{id}_V$ and $T \circ S = \mathrm{id}_W$.

A morphism $T : V \to W$ is called **invertible** if there exists a morphism inverse to T .

Uniqueness of Inverse If a morphism is invertible, then its inverse is unique.

Proof Let S_1 and S_2 be inverse to $T : V \to W$. Then

$$(S_1 T) S_2 = \mathrm{id}_V \, S_2$$

Inverses and invertibles

In any category:

Definition

Morphisms $T : V \to W$ and $S : W \to V$ are said to be **inverse** to each other if $S \circ T = \mathrm{id}_V$ and $T \circ S = \mathrm{id}_W$.

A morphism $T : V \to W$ is called **invertible** if there exists a morphism inverse to T .

Uniqueness of Inverse If a morphism is invertible, then its inverse is unique.

Proof Let S_1 and S_2 be inverse to $T : V \to W$. Then

$$(S_1 T) S_2 = \mathrm{id}_V \, S_2 = S_2$$

Inverses and invertibles

In any category:

Definition

Morphisms $T : V \to W$ and $S : W \to V$ are said to be **inverse** to each other if $S \circ T = \mathrm{id}_V$ and $T \circ S = \mathrm{id}_W$.

A morphism $T : V \to W$ is called **invertible** if there exists a morphism inverse to T .

Uniqueness of Inverse If a morphism is invertible, then its inverse is unique.

Proof Let S_1 and S_2 be inverse to $T : V \to W$. Then

$$S_1(TS_2) = (S_1T)S_2 = \mathrm{id}_V\, S_2 = S_2$$

Inverses and invertibles

In any category:

Definition

Morphisms $T : V \to W$ and $S : W \to V$ are said to be **inverse** to each other if $S \circ T = \mathrm{id}_V$ and $T \circ S = \mathrm{id}_W$.

A morphism $T : V \to W$ is called **invertible** if there exists a morphism inverse to T .

Uniqueness of Inverse If a morphism is invertible, then its inverse is unique.

Proof Let S_1 and S_2 be inverse to $T : V \to W$. Then

$$S_1 \, \mathrm{id}_W = S_1(TS_2) = (S_1 T)S_2 = \mathrm{id}_V \, S_2 = S_2$$

Inverses and invertibles

In any category:

Definition

Morphisms $T : V \to W$ and $S : W \to V$ are said to be **inverse** to each other if $S \circ T = \mathrm{id}_V$ and $T \circ S = \mathrm{id}_W$.

A morphism $T : V \to W$ is called **invertible** if there exists a morphism inverse to T .

Uniqueness of Inverse If a morphism is invertible, then its inverse is unique.

Proof Let S_1 and S_2 be inverse to $T : V \to W$. Then

$$S_1 = S_1 \,\mathrm{id}_W = S_1(TS_2) = (S_1T)S_2 = \mathrm{id}_V\, S_2 = S_2$$

Inverses and invertibles

In any category:

Definition

Morphisms $T : V \to W$ and $S : W \to V$ are said to be **inverse** to each other if $S \circ T = \mathrm{id}_V$ and $T \circ S = \mathrm{id}_W$.

A morphism $T : V \to W$ is called **invertible** if there exists a morphism inverse to T .

Uniqueness of Inverse If a morphism is invertible, then its inverse is unique.

Proof Let S_1 and S_2 be inverse to $T : V \to W$. Then

$$S_1 = S_1 \,\mathrm{id}_W = S_1(TS_2) = (S_1T)S_2 = \mathrm{id}_V \, S_2 = S_2$$

□

Inverses and invertibles

In any category:

Definition
Morphisms $T : V \to W$ and $S : W \to V$ are said to be **inverse** to each other if $S \circ T = \mathrm{id}_V$ and $T \circ S = \mathrm{id}_W$.
A morphism $T : V \to W$ is called **invertible** if there exists a morphism inverse to T .

Uniqueness of Inverse If a morphism is invertible, then its inverse is unique.

Proof Let S_1 and S_2 be inverse to $T : V \to W$. Then

$$S_1 = S_1 \,\mathrm{id}_W = S_1(TS_2) = (S_1T)S_2 = \mathrm{id}_V\, S_2 = S_2 \qquad \square$$

Notation If T is **invertible**, then its **inverse** is denoted by T^{-1} .

Inverses and invertibles

In any category:

Definition
Morphisms $T : V \to W$ and $S : W \to V$ are said to be **inverse** to each other if $S \circ T = \mathrm{id}_V$ and $T \circ S = \mathrm{id}_W$.

A morphism $T : V \to W$ is called **invertible** if there exists a morphism inverse to T .

Uniqueness of Inverse If a morphism is invertible, then its inverse is unique.

Proof Let S_1 and S_2 be inverse to $T : V \to W$. Then

$$S_1 = S_1 \,\mathrm{id}_W = S_1(TS_2) = (S_1T)S_2 = \mathrm{id}_V \,S_2 = S_2 \qquad \square$$

Notation If T is **invertible**, then its **inverse** is denoted by T^{-1} .

For a morphism $T : V \to W$, the inverse morphism T^{-1} is defined by two properties:

Inverses and invertibles

In any category:

Definition

Morphisms $T : V \to W$ and $S : W \to V$ are said to be **inverse** to each other if $S \circ T = \mathrm{id}_V$ and $T \circ S = \mathrm{id}_W$.

A morphism $T : V \to W$ is called **invertible** if there exists a morphism inverse to T .

Uniqueness of Inverse If a morphism is invertible, then its inverse is unique.

Proof Let S_1 and S_2 be inverse to $T : V \to W$. Then

$$S_1 = S_1 \,\mathrm{id}_W = S_1(TS_2) = (S_1T)S_2 = \mathrm{id}_V \, S_2 = S_2 \qquad \square$$

Notation If T is **invertible**, then its **inverse** is denoted by T^{-1} .

For a morphism $T : V \to W$, the inverse morphism T^{-1} is defined by two properties:

$$TT^{-1} =$$

Inverses and invertibles

In any category:

Definition

Morphisms $T : V \to W$ and $S : W \to V$ are said to be **inverse** to each other if $S \circ T = \mathrm{id}_V$ and $T \circ S = \mathrm{id}_W$.

A morphism $T : V \to W$ is called **invertible** if there exists a morphism inverse to T .

Uniqueness of Inverse If a morphism is invertible, then its inverse is unique.

Proof Let S_1 and S_2 be inverse to $T : V \to W$. Then

$$S_1 = S_1 \, \mathrm{id}_W = S_1(TS_2) = (S_1T)S_2 = \mathrm{id}_V \, S_2 = S_2 \qquad \square$$

Notation If T is **invertible**, then its **inverse** is denoted by T^{-1} .

For a morphism $T : V \to W$, the inverse morphism T^{-1} is defined by two properties:

$$TT^{-1} = \mathrm{id}_W$$

Inverses and invertibles

In any category:

Definition

Morphisms $T : V \to W$ and $S : W \to V$ are said to be **inverse** to each other if $S \circ T = \mathrm{id}_V$ and $T \circ S = \mathrm{id}_W$.

A morphism $T : V \to W$ is called **invertible** if there exists a morphism inverse to T .

Uniqueness of Inverse If a morphism is invertible, then its inverse is unique.

Proof Let S_1 and S_2 be inverse to $T : V \to W$. Then

$$S_1 = S_1 \, \mathrm{id}_W = S_1(TS_2) = (S_1T)S_2 = \mathrm{id}_V \, S_2 = S_2 \qquad \square$$

Notation If T is **invertible**, then its **inverse** is denoted by T^{-1} .

For a morphism $T : V \to W$, the inverse morphism T^{-1} is defined by two properties:

$$TT^{-1} = \mathrm{id}_W \quad \text{and} \quad T^{-1}T =$$

Inverses and invertibles

In any category:

Definition

Morphisms $T : V \to W$ and $S : W \to V$ are said to be **inverse** to each other if $S \circ T = \mathrm{id}_V$ and $T \circ S = \mathrm{id}_W$.

A morphism $T : V \to W$ is called **invertible** if there exists a morphism inverse to T .

Uniqueness of Inverse If a morphism is invertible, then its inverse is unique.

Proof Let S_1 and S_2 be inverse to $T : V \to W$. Then

$$S_1 = S_1 \, \mathrm{id}_W = S_1(TS_2) = (S_1T)S_2 = \mathrm{id}_V \, S_2 = S_2 \qquad \square$$

Notation If T is **invertible**, then its **inverse** is denoted by T^{-1} .

For a morphism $T : V \to W$, the inverse morphism T^{-1} is defined by two properties:

$$TT^{-1} = \mathrm{id}_W \quad \text{and} \quad T^{-1}T = \mathrm{id}_V \, .$$

Isomorphism

In any category:

Isomorphism

In any category:

Definition An invertible morphism is called an **isomorphism**.

Isomorphism

In any category:

Definition An invertible morphism is called an **isomorphism**.
Objects V and W are called **isomorphic** if $\exists$ an isomorphism $V \to W$.

Isomorphism

In any category:

Definition An invertible morphism is called an **isomorphism**.
Objects V and W are called **isomorphic** if $\exists$ an isomorphism $V \to W$.

Properties of isomorphisms

Isomorphism

In any category:

Definition An invertible morphism is called an **isomorphism**.
Objects V and W are called **isomorphic** if $\exists$ an isomorphism $V \to W$.

Properties of isomorphisms

- An identity morphism is an isomorphism.

Isomorphism

In any category:

Definition An invertible morphism is called an **isomorphism**.
Objects V and W are called **isomorphic** if $\exists$ an isomorphism $V \to W$.

Properties of isomorphisms

- An identity morphism is an isomorphism.
- The composition of isomorphisms is an isomorphism.

Isomorphism

In any category:

Definition An invertible morphism is called an **isomorphism**.
Objects V and W are called **isomorphic** if $\exists$ an isomorphism $V \to W$.

Properties of isomorphisms

- An identity morphism is an isomorphism.
- The composition of isomorphisms is an isomorphism.
- The map inverse to an isomorphism is an isomorphism.

Isomorphism

In any category:

Definition An invertible morphism is called an **isomorphism**.
Objects V and W are called **isomorphic** if $\exists$ an isomorphism $V \to W$.

Properties of isomorphisms

- An identity morphism is an isomorphism.
- The composition of isomorphisms is an isomorphism.
- The map inverse to an isomorphism is an isomorphism.

Relation of being isomorphic is equivalence.

Isomorphism

In any category:

Definition An invertible morphism is called an **isomorphism**.
Objects V and W are called **isomorphic** if $\exists$ an isomorphism $V \to W$.

Properties of isomorphisms

- An identity morphism is an isomorphism.
- The composition of isomorphisms is an isomorphism.
- The map inverse to an isomorphism is an isomorphism.

Relation of being isomorphic is equivalence.

It is reflexive,

Isomorphism

In any category:

Definition An invertible morphism is called an **isomorphism**.
Objects V and W are called **isomorphic** if $\exists$ an isomorphism $V \to W$.

Properties of isomorphisms

- An identity morphism is an isomorphism.
- The composition of isomorphisms is an isomorphism.
- The map inverse to an isomorphism is an isomorphism.

Relation of being isomorphic is equivalence.

It is reflexive, symmetric

Isomorphism

In any category:

Definition An invertible morphism is called an **isomorphism**.
Objects V and W are called **isomorphic** if $\exists$ an isomorphism $V \to W$.

Properties of isomorphisms

- An identity morphism is an isomorphism.
- The composition of isomorphisms is an isomorphism.
- The map inverse to an isomorphism is an isomorphism.

Relation of being isomorphic is equivalence.

It is reflexive, symmetric and transitive.

Isomorphism

In any category:

Definition An invertible morphism is called an **isomorphism**.
Objects V and W are called **isomorphic** if $\exists$ an isomorphism $V \to W$.

Properties of isomorphisms

- An identity morphism is an isomorphism.
- The composition of isomorphisms is an isomorphism.
- The map inverse to an isomorphism is an isomorphism.

Relation of being isomorphic is equivalence.

It is reflexive, symmetric and transitive.

Isomorphic objects may be not identically the same.

Isomorphism

In any category:

Definition An invertible morphism is called an **isomorphism**.
Objects V and W are called **isomorphic** if $\exists$ an isomorphism $V \to W$.

Properties of isomorphisms

- An identity morphism is an isomorphism.
- The composition of isomorphisms is an isomorphism.
- The map inverse to an isomorphism is an isomorphism.

Relation of being isomorphic is equivalence.

It is reflexive, symmetric and transitive.

Isomorphic objects may be not identically the same.

The notion of isomorphism sets up a problem to classify objects in the category.

Isomorphic = categorically indistinguishable

Isomorphic = categorically indistinguishable

A category does not recognize any difference between its isomorphic objects.

Isomorphic = categorically indistinguishable

A category does not recognize any difference between its isomorphic objects.

Indeed, an object A of a category C is involved only in morphisms $X \to A$, $A \to X$ and provide an identy morphism id_A.

Isomorphic = categorically indistinguishable

A category does not recognize any difference between its isomorphic objects.

Indeed, an object A of a category C is involved only in morphisms $X \to A$, $A \to X$ and provide an identy morphism id_A.

Theorem. Let $f : A \to B$ and $g : B \to A$ are inverse to each morphism in category C.

Isomorphic = categorically indistinguishable

A category does not recognize any difference between its isomorphic objects.

Indeed, an object A of a category C is involved only in morphisms $X \to A$, $A \to X$ and provide an identy morphism id_A.

Theorem. Let $f : A \to B$ and $g : B \to A$ are inverse to each morphism in category C. Then, for any object X of C, the maps $\mathrm{mor}(X, A) \to \mathrm{mor}(X, B) : \alpha \mapsto f \circ \alpha$ and $\mathrm{mor}(X, B) \to \mathrm{mor}(X, A) : \alpha \mapsto g \circ \alpha$ are bijections inverse to each other.

Isomorphic = categorically indistinguishable

A category does not recognize any difference between its isomorphic objects.

Indeed, an object A of a category C is involved only in morphisms $X \to A$, $A \to X$ and provide an identy morphism id_A.

Theorem. Let $f : A \to B$ and $g : B \to A$ are inverse to each morphism in category C. Then, for any object X of C, the maps $\mathrm{mor}(X, A) \to \mathrm{mor}(X, B) : \alpha \mapsto f \circ \alpha$ and $\mathrm{mor}(X, B) \to \mathrm{mor}(X, A) : \alpha \mapsto g \circ \alpha$ are bijections inverse to each other.

Proof. Consider a composition of these maps:

Isomorphic = categorically indistinguishable

A category does not recognize any difference between its isomorphic objects.

Indeed, an object A of a category C is involved only in morphisms $X \to A$, $A \to X$ and provide an identy morphism id_A.

Theorem. Let $f : A \to B$ and $g : B \to A$ are inverse to each morphism in category C. Then, for any object X of C, the maps $\mathrm{mor}(X, A) \to \mathrm{mor}(X, B) : \alpha \mapsto f \circ \alpha$ and $\mathrm{mor}(X, B) \to \mathrm{mor}(X, A) : \alpha \mapsto g \circ \alpha$ are bijections inverse to each other.

Proof. Consider a composition of these maps:

$$\mathrm{mor}_C(X, A) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, B) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, A) : \alpha \mapsto g \circ (f \circ \alpha) \qquad .$$

Isomorphic = categorically indistinguishable

A category does not recognize any difference between its isomorphic objects.

Indeed, an object A of a category C is involved only in morphisms $X \to A$, $A \to X$ and provide an identy morphism id_A.

Theorem. Let $f : A \to B$ and $g : B \to A$ are inverse to each morphism in category C. Then, for any object X of C, the maps $\mathrm{mor}(X, A) \to \mathrm{mor}(X, B) : \alpha \mapsto f \circ \alpha$ and $\mathrm{mor}(X, B) \to \mathrm{mor}(X, A) : \alpha \mapsto g \circ \alpha$ are bijections inverse to each other.

Proof. Consider a composition of these maps:

$$\mathrm{mor}_C(X, A) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, B) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, A) : \alpha \mapsto g \circ (f \circ \alpha) = (g \circ f) \circ \alpha \qquad .$$

Isomorphic = categorically indistinguishable

A category does not recognize any difference between its isomorphic objects.

Indeed, an object A of a category C is involved only in morphisms $X \to A$, $A \to X$ and provide an identy morphism id_A.

Theorem. Let $f : A \to B$ and $g : B \to A$ are inverse to each morphism in category C. Then, for any object X of C, the maps $\mathrm{mor}(X, A) \to \mathrm{mor}(X, B) : \alpha \mapsto f \circ \alpha$ and $\mathrm{mor}(X, B) \to \mathrm{mor}(X, A) : \alpha \mapsto g \circ \alpha$ are bijections inverse to each other.

Proof. Consider a composition of these maps:

$$\mathrm{mor}_C(X, A) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, B) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, A) : \alpha \mapsto g \circ (f \circ \alpha) = (g \circ f) \circ \alpha = \mathrm{id}_A \circ\alpha \quad .$$

Isomorphic = categorically indistinguishable

A category does not recognize any difference between its isomorphic objects.

Indeed, an object A of a category C is involved only in morphisms $X \to A$, $A \to X$ and provide an identy morphism id_A.

Theorem. Let $f : A \to B$ and $g : B \to A$ are inverse to each morphism in category C. Then, for any object X of C, the maps $\mathrm{mor}(X, A) \to \mathrm{mor}(X, B) : \alpha \mapsto f \circ \alpha$ and $\mathrm{mor}(X, B) \to \mathrm{mor}(X, A) : \alpha \mapsto g \circ \alpha$ are bijections inverse to each other.

Proof. Consider a composition of these maps:

$$\mathrm{mor}_C(X, A) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, B) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, A) : \alpha \mapsto g \circ (f \circ \alpha) = (g \circ f) \circ \alpha = \mathrm{id}_A \circ \alpha = \alpha \,.$$

Isomorphic = categorically indistinguishable

A category does not recognize any difference between its isomorphic objects.

Indeed, an object A of a category C is involved only in morphisms $X \to A$, $A \to X$ and provide an identy morphism id_A.

Theorem. Let $f : A \to B$ and $g : B \to A$ are inverse to each morphism in category C. Then, for any object X of C, the maps $\mathrm{mor}(X, A) \to \mathrm{mor}(X, B) : \alpha \mapsto f \circ \alpha$ and $\mathrm{mor}(X, B) \to \mathrm{mor}(X, A) : \alpha \mapsto g \circ \alpha$ are bijections inverse to each other.

Proof. Consider a composition of these maps:
$\mathrm{mor}_C(X, A) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, B) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, A) : \alpha \mapsto g \circ (f \circ \alpha) = (g \circ f) \circ \alpha = \mathrm{id}_A \circ \alpha = \alpha$.
Similarly,
$\mathrm{mor}_C(X, B) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, A) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, B) : \beta \mapsto f \circ (g \circ \beta)$.

Isomorphic = categorically indistinguishable

A category does not recognize any difference between its isomorphic objects.

Indeed, an object A of a category C is involved only in
morphisms $X \to A$, $A \to X$ and provide an identy morphism id_A.

Theorem. Let $f : A \to B$ and $g : B \to A$ are inverse to each morphism in category C. Then, for any object X of C, the maps
$\mathrm{mor}(X, A) \to \mathrm{mor}(X, B) : \alpha \mapsto f \circ \alpha$ and $\mathrm{mor}(X, B) \to \mathrm{mor}(X, A) : \alpha \mapsto g \circ \alpha$
are bijections inverse to each other.

Proof. Consider a composition of these maps:
$\mathrm{mor}_C(X, A) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, B) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, A) : \alpha \mapsto g \circ (f \circ \alpha) = (g \circ f) \circ \alpha = \mathrm{id}_A \circ \alpha = \alpha$.
Similarly,
$\mathrm{mor}_C(X, B) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, A) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, B) : \beta \mapsto f \circ (g \circ \beta) = (f \circ g) \circ \beta$.

Isomorphic = categorically indistinguishable

A category does not recognize any difference between its isomorphic objects.

Indeed, an object A of a category C is involved only in morphisms $X \to A$, $A \to X$ and provide an identy morphism id_A.

Theorem. Let $f : A \to B$ and $g : B \to A$ are inverse to each morphism in category C. Then, for any object X of C, the maps $\mathrm{mor}(X, A) \to \mathrm{mor}(X, B) : \alpha \mapsto f \circ \alpha$ and $\mathrm{mor}(X, B) \to \mathrm{mor}(X, A) : \alpha \mapsto g \circ \alpha$ are bijections inverse to each other.

Proof. Consider a composition of these maps:

$$\mathrm{mor}_C(X, A) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, B) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, A) : \alpha \mapsto g \circ (f \circ \alpha) = (g \circ f) \circ \alpha = \mathrm{id}_A \circ \alpha = \alpha .$$

Similarly,

$$\mathrm{mor}_C(X, B) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, A) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, B) : \beta \mapsto f \circ (g \circ \beta) = (f \circ g) \circ \beta = \mathrm{id}_B \circ \beta \qquad .$$

Isomorphic = categorically indistinguishable

A category does not recognize any difference between its isomorphic objects.

Indeed, an object A of a category C is involved only in morphisms $X \to A$, $A \to X$ and provide an identy morphism id_A.

Theorem. Let $f : A \to B$ and $g : B \to A$ are inverse to each morphism in category C. Then, for any object X of C, the maps $\mathrm{mor}(X, A) \to \mathrm{mor}(X, B) : \alpha \mapsto f \circ \alpha$ and $\mathrm{mor}(X, B) \to \mathrm{mor}(X, A) : \alpha \mapsto g \circ \alpha$ are bijections inverse to each other.

Proof. Consider a composition of these maps:

$$\mathrm{mor}_C(X, A) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, B) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, A) : \alpha \mapsto g \circ (f \circ \alpha) = (g \circ f) \circ \alpha = \mathrm{id}_A \circ \alpha = \alpha\,.$$

Similarly,

$$\mathrm{mor}_C(X, B) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, A) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, B) : \beta \mapsto f \circ (g \circ \beta) = (f \circ g) \circ \beta = \mathrm{id}_B \circ \beta = \beta\,.$$

Isomorphic = categorically indistinguishable

A category does not recognize any difference between its isomorphic objects.

Indeed, an object A of a category C is involved only in morphisms $X \to A$, $A \to X$ and provide an identy morphism id_A.

Theorem. Let $f : A \to B$ and $g : B \to A$ are inverse to each morphism in category C. Then, for any object X of C, the maps $\mathrm{mor}(X, A) \to \mathrm{mor}(X, B) : \alpha \mapsto f \circ \alpha$ and $\mathrm{mor}(X, B) \to \mathrm{mor}(X, A) : \alpha \mapsto g \circ \alpha$ are bijections inverse to each other.

Proof. Consider a composition of these maps:

$$\mathrm{mor}_C(X, A) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, B) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, A) : \alpha \mapsto g \circ (f \circ \alpha) = (g \circ f) \circ \alpha = \mathrm{id}_A \circ \alpha = \alpha .$$

Similarly,

$$\mathrm{mor}_C(X, B) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, A) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, B) : \beta \mapsto f \circ (g \circ \beta) = (f \circ g) \circ \beta = \mathrm{id}_B \circ \beta = \beta .$$

□

Under the same assumptions, there are similar inverse to each other bijections

$\mathrm{mor}(A, X) \to \mathrm{mor}(B, X) : \alpha \mapsto \alpha \circ g$,

Isomorphic = categorically indistinguishable

A category does not recognize any difference between its isomorphic objects.

Indeed, an object A of a category C is involved only in morphisms $X \to A$, $A \to X$ and provide an identy morphism id_A.

Theorem. Let $f : A \to B$ and $g : B \to A$ are inverse to each morphism in category C. Then, for any object X of C, the maps $\mathrm{mor}(X, A) \to \mathrm{mor}(X, B) : \alpha \mapsto f \circ \alpha$ and $\mathrm{mor}(X, B) \to \mathrm{mor}(X, A) : \alpha \mapsto g \circ \alpha$ are bijections inverse to each other.

Proof. Consider a composition of these maps:

$$\mathrm{mor}_C(X, A) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, B) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, A) : \alpha \mapsto g \circ (f \circ \alpha) = (g \circ f) \circ \alpha = \mathrm{id}_A \circ \alpha = \alpha .$$

Similarly,

$$\mathrm{mor}_C(X, B) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, A) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, B) : \beta \mapsto f \circ (g \circ \beta) = (f \circ g) \circ \beta = \mathrm{id}_B \circ \beta = \beta .$$

$\square$

Under the same assumptions, there are similar inverse to each other bijections

$$\mathrm{mor}(A, X) \to \mathrm{mor}(B, X) : \alpha \mapsto \alpha \circ g , \qquad \mathrm{mor}(B, X) \to \mathrm{mor}(A, X) : \beta \mapsto \beta \circ f .$$

Isomorphic = categorically indistinguishable

A category does not recognize any difference between its isomorphic objects.

Indeed, an object A of a category C is involved only in morphisms $X \to A$, $A \to X$ and provide an identy morphism id_A.

Theorem. Let $f : A \to B$ and $g : B \to A$ are inverse to each morphism in category C. Then, for any object X of C, the maps $\mathrm{mor}(X, A) \to \mathrm{mor}(X, B) : \alpha \mapsto f \circ \alpha$ and $\mathrm{mor}(X, B) \to \mathrm{mor}(X, A) : \alpha \mapsto g \circ \alpha$ are bijections inverse to each other.

Proof. Consider a composition of these maps:

$$\mathrm{mor}_C(X, A) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, B) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, A) : \alpha \mapsto g \circ (f \circ \alpha) = (g \circ f) \circ \alpha = \mathrm{id}_A \circ \alpha = \alpha .$$

Similarly,

$$\mathrm{mor}_C(X, B) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, A) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, B) : \beta \mapsto f \circ (g \circ \beta) = (f \circ g) \circ \beta = \mathrm{id}_B \circ \beta = \beta .$$

□

Under the same assumptions, there are similar inverse to each other bijections

$$\mathrm{mor}(A, X) \to \mathrm{mor}(B, X) : \alpha \mapsto \alpha \circ g , \qquad \mathrm{mor}(B, X) \to \mathrm{mor}(A, X) : \beta \mapsto \beta \circ f .$$

Using these bijections, we can replace A by B in any compositions of morphisms.

Isomorphic = categorically indistinguishable

A category does not recognize any difference between its isomorphic objects.

Indeed, an object A of a category C is involved only in morphisms $X \to A$, $A \to X$ and provide an identy morphism id_A.

Theorem. Let $f : A \to B$ and $g : B \to A$ are inverse to each morphism in category C. Then, for any object X of C, the maps $\mathrm{mor}(X, A) \to \mathrm{mor}(X, B) : \alpha \mapsto f \circ \alpha$ and $\mathrm{mor}(X, B) \to \mathrm{mor}(X, A) : \alpha \mapsto g \circ \alpha$ are bijections inverse to each other.

Proof. Consider a composition of these maps:

$$\mathrm{mor}_C(X, A) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, B) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, A) : \alpha \mapsto g \circ (f \circ \alpha) = (g \circ f) \circ \alpha = \mathrm{id}_A \circ \alpha = \alpha .$$

Similarly,

$$\mathrm{mor}_C(X, B) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, A) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, B) : \beta \mapsto f \circ (g \circ \beta) = (f \circ g) \circ \beta = \mathrm{id}_B \circ \beta = \beta .$$

□

Under the same assumptions, there are similar inverse to each other bijections

$$\mathrm{mor}(A, X) \to \mathrm{mor}(B, X) : \alpha \mapsto \alpha \circ g , \qquad \mathrm{mor}(B, X) \to \mathrm{mor}(A, X) : \beta \mapsto \beta \circ f .$$

Using these bijections, we can replace A by B in any compositions of morphisms. A composition $X \to A \to Y$ turns to $X \to A \to B \to A \to Y$.

Isomorphic = categorically indistinguishable

A category does not recognize any difference between its isomorphic objects.

Indeed, an object A of a category C is involved only in morphisms $X \to A$, $A \to X$ and provide an identy morphism id_A.

Theorem. Let $f : A \to B$ and $g : B \to A$ are inverse to each morphism in category C. Then, for any object X of C, the maps $\mathrm{mor}(X, A) \to \mathrm{mor}(X, B) : \alpha \mapsto f \circ \alpha$ and $\mathrm{mor}(X, B) \to \mathrm{mor}(X, A) : \alpha \mapsto g \circ \alpha$ are bijections inverse to each other.

Proof. Consider a composition of these maps:

$$\mathrm{mor}_C(X, A) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, B) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, A) : \alpha \mapsto g \circ (f \circ \alpha) = (g \circ f) \circ \alpha = \mathrm{id}_A \circ \alpha = \alpha .$$

Similarly,

$$\mathrm{mor}_C(X, B) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, A) \to \mathrm{mor}_C(X, B) : \beta \mapsto f \circ (g \circ \beta) = (f \circ g) \circ \beta = \mathrm{id}_B \circ \beta = \beta .$$

□

Under the same assumptions, there are similar inverse to each other bijections

$$\mathrm{mor}(A, X) \to \mathrm{mor}(B, X) : \alpha \mapsto \alpha \circ g , \qquad \mathrm{mor}(B, X) \to \mathrm{mor}(A, X) : \beta \mapsto \beta \circ f .$$

Using these bijections, we can replace A by B in any compositions of morphisms. A composition $X \to A \to Y$ turns to $X \to A \to B \to A \to Y = X \to B \to Y$.

Cardinality

Definition. Sets X and Y are called **equipotent** (or **equinumerous**)

Cardinality

Definition. Sets X and Y are called **equipotent** (or **equinumerous**) if there exists an invertibe map (bijection) $X \to Y$.

Cardinality

Definition. Sets X and Y are called **equipotent** (or **equinumerous**) if there exists an invertibe map (bijection) $X \to Y$.

Notation: $X \approx Y$.

Cardinality

Definition. Sets X and Y are called **equipotent** (or **equinumerous**) if there exists an invertibe map (bijection) $X \to Y$.

Notation: $X \approx Y$.

By definition, $X \approx Y \iff \exists\, X \underset{\text{bij.}}{\longrightarrow} Y$

Cardinality

Definition. Sets X and Y are called **equipotent** (or **equinumerous**) if there exists an invertibe map (bijection) $X \to Y$.

Notation: $X \approx Y$.

By definition, $X \approx Y \iff \exists\, X \xrightarrow[\text{bij.}]{} Y$

Thus **sets isomorphic in the category of sets** are called **equipotent**.

Cardinality

Definition. Sets X and Y are called **equipotent** (or **equinumerous**) if there exists an invertibe map (bijection) $X \to Y$.

Notation: $X \approx Y$.

By definition, $X \approx Y \iff \exists\, X \xrightarrow[\text{bij.}]{} Y$

Thus **sets isomorphic in the category of sets** are called **equipotent**.

Definition. The class of sets equipotent to a set X

Cardinality

Definition. Sets X and Y are called **equipotent** (or **equinumerous**) if there exists an invertibe map (bijection) $X \to Y$.

Notation: $X \approx Y$.

By definition, $X \approx Y \iff \exists\, X \xrightarrow[\text{bij.}]{} Y$

Thus **sets isomorphic in the category of sets** are called **equipotent**.

Definition. The class of sets equipotent to a set X is called the **cardinal number**, or **cardinality** of X.

Cardinality

Definition. Sets X and Y are called **equipotent** (or **equinumerous**) if there exists an invertibe map (bijection) $X \to Y$.

Notation: $X \approx Y$.

By definition, $X \approx Y \iff \exists\, X \underset{\text{bij.}}{\longrightarrow} Y$

Thus **sets isomorphic in the category of sets** are called **equipotent**.

Definition. The class of sets equipotent to a set X is called the **cardinal number**, or **cardinality** of X .

Notation: $|X|$.

Cardinality

Definition. Sets X and Y are called **equipotent** (or **equinumerous**) if there exists an invertibe map (bijection) $X \to Y$.

Notation: $X \approx Y$.

By definition, $X \approx Y \iff \exists\, X \underset{\text{bij.}}{\longrightarrow} Y$

Thus **sets isomorphic in the category of sets** are called **equipotent**.

Definition. The class of sets equipotent to a set X is called the **cardinal number**, or **cardinality** of X.

Notation: $|X|$.

Example. The sets $X = \{1, 2, 3\}$ and $Y = \{a, b, c\}$ are **equipotent**,

Cardinality

Definition. Sets X and Y are called **equipotent** (or **equinumerous**) if there exists an invertibe map (bijection) $X \to Y$.

Notation: $X \approx Y$.

By definition, $X \approx Y \iff \exists\, X \underset{\text{bij.}}{\longrightarrow} Y$

Thus **sets isomorphic in the category of sets** are called **equipotent**.

Definition. The class of sets equipotent to a set X is called the **cardinal number**, or **cardinality** of X.

Notation: $|X|$.

Example. The sets $X = \{1, 2, 3\}$ and $Y = \{a, b, c\}$ are **equipotent**, since there exists a bijection $X \to Y$,

Cardinality

Definition. Sets X and Y are called **equipotent** (or **equinumerous**) if there exists an invertibe map (bijection) $X \to Y$.

Notation: $X \approx Y$.

By definition, $X \approx Y \iff \exists\, X \underset{\text{bij.}}{\longrightarrow} Y$

Thus **sets isomorphic in the category of sets** are called **equipotent**.

Definition. The class of sets equipotent to a set X is called the **cardinal number**, or **cardinality** of X.

Notation: $|X|$.

Example. The sets $X = \{1, 2, 3\}$ and $Y = \{a, b, c\}$ are **equipotent**, since there exists a bijection $X \to Y$, defined by $1 \mapsto a$, $2 \mapsto b$, $3 \mapsto c$.

Cardinality

Definition. Sets X and Y are called **equipotent** (or **equinumerous**) if there exists an invertibe map (bijection) $X \to Y$.

Notation: $X \approx Y$.

By definition, $X \approx Y \iff \exists\, X \underset{\text{bij.}}{\longrightarrow} Y$

Thus **sets isomorphic in the category of sets** are called **equipotent**.

Definition. The class of sets equipotent to a set X is called the **cardinal number**, or **cardinality** of X .

Notation: $|X|$.

Example. The sets $X = \{1, 2, 3\}$ and $Y = \{a, b, c\}$ are **equipotent**, since there exists a bijection $X \to Y$, defined by $1 \mapsto a$, $2 \mapsto b$, $3 \mapsto c$.
We express this fact in the following way: $X \approx Y$

Cardinality

Definition. Sets X and Y are called **equipotent** (or **equinumerous**) if there exists an invertibe map (bijection) $X \to Y$.

Notation: $X \approx Y$.

By definition, $X \approx Y \iff \exists\, X \underset{\text{bij.}}{\longrightarrow} Y$

Thus **sets isomorphic in the category of sets** are called **equipotent**.

Definition. The class of sets equipotent to a set X is called the **cardinal number**, or **cardinality** of X.

Notation: $|X|$.

Example. The sets $X = \{1, 2, 3\}$ and $Y = \{a, b, c\}$ are **equipotent**, since there exists a bijection $X \to Y$, defined by $1 \mapsto a$, $2 \mapsto b$, $3 \mapsto c$.
We express this fact in the following way: $X \approx Y$, or $|X| = |Y|$.

Cardinality

Definition. Sets X and Y are called **equipotent** (or **equinumerous**) if there exists an invertibe map (bijection) $X \to Y$.

Notation: $X \approx Y$.

By definition, $X \approx Y \iff \exists\, X \underset{\text{bij.}}{\longrightarrow} Y$

Thus **sets isomorphic in the category of sets** are called **equipotent**.

Definition. The class of sets equipotent to a set X is called the **cardinal number**, or **cardinality** of X.

Notation: $|X|$.

Example. The sets $X = \{1,2,3\}$ and $Y = \{a,b,c\}$ are **equipotent**, since there exists a bijection $X \to Y$, defined by $1 \mapsto a$, $2 \mapsto b$, $3 \mapsto c$.
We express this fact in the following way: $X \approx Y$, or $|X| = |Y|$.

Cardinality measures the “size” of a set.

Cardinality

Definition. Sets X and Y are called **equipotent** (or **equinumerous**) if there exists an invertibe map (bijection) $X \to Y$.

Notation: $X \approx Y$.

By definition, $X \approx Y \iff \exists\, X \underset{\text{bij.}}{\longrightarrow} Y$

Thus **sets isomorphic in the category of sets** are called **equipotent**.

Definition. The class of sets equipotent to a set X is called the **cardinal number**, or **cardinality** of X .

Notation: $|X|$.

Example. The sets $X = \{1, 2, 3\}$ and $Y = \{a, b, c\}$ are **equipotent**, since there exists a bijection $X \to Y$, defined by $1 \mapsto a$, $2 \mapsto b$, $3 \mapsto c$.

We express this fact in the following way: $X \approx Y$, or $|X| = |Y|$.

Cardinality measures the “size” of a set.

For **finite** sets, the **cardinal number** is the **number of elements** in a set,

Cardinality

Definition. Sets X and Y are called **equipotent** (or **equinumerous**) if there exists an invertibe map (bijection) $X \to Y$.

Notation: $X \approx Y$.

By definition, $X \approx Y \iff \exists\, X \xrightarrow[\text{bij.}]{} Y$

Thus **sets isomorphic in the category of sets** are called **equipotent**.

Definition. The class of sets equipotent to a set X is called the **cardinal number**, or **cardinality** of X.

Notation: $|X|$.

Example. The sets $X = \{1, 2, 3\}$ and $Y = \{a, b, c\}$ are **equipotent**, since there exists a bijection $X \to Y$, defined by $1 \mapsto a$, $2 \mapsto b$, $3 \mapsto c$.

We express this fact in the following way: $X \approx Y$, or $|X| = |Y|$.

Cardinality measures the "size" of a set.

For **finite** sets, the **cardinal number** is the **number of elements** in a set, as we will prove later.

Cardinality

Definition. Sets X and Y are called **equipotent** (or **equinumerous**) if there exists an invertibe map (bijection) $X \to Y$.

Notation: $X \approx Y$.

By definition, $X \approx Y \iff \exists\, X \xrightarrow[\text{bij.}]{} Y$

Thus **sets isomorphic in the category of sets** are called **equipotent**.

Definition. The class of sets equipotent to a set X is called the **cardinal number**, or **cardinality** of X.

Notation: $|X|$.

Example. The sets $X = \{1,2,3\}$ and $Y = \{a,b,c\}$ are **equipotent**, since there exists a bijection $X \to Y$, defined by $1 \mapsto a$, $2 \mapsto b$, $3 \mapsto c$.
We express this fact in the following way: $X \approx Y$, or $|X| = |Y|$.

Cardinality measures the "size" of a set.

For **finite** sets, the **cardinal number** is the **number of elements** in a set, as we will prove later.

However,
cardinalities of infinite sets and the **numbers of elements** of finite sets have quite different properties.

Hilbert hotel ”Infinity”

Hotel Infinity

Hilbert hotel ”Infinity”

Hotel Infinity

Hilbert Hotel revisited.

Functors

Let $\mathcal{C}$ and $\mathcal{D}$ be categories.

Functors

Let $\mathcal{C}$ and $\mathcal{D}$ be categories.

Maps $F : Ob(\mathcal{C}) \to Ob(\mathcal{D})$ and $F : Mor_{\mathcal{C}}(A, B) \to Mor_{\mathcal{D}}(F(A), F(B))$

Functors

Let $\mathcal{C}$ and $\mathcal{D}$ be categories.

Maps $F : Ob(\mathcal{C}) \to Ob(\mathcal{D})$ and $F : Mor_{\mathcal{C}}(A, B) \to Mor_{\mathcal{D}}(F(A), F(B))$ are said to form a **(covariant) functor**, if

Functors

Let $\mathcal{C}$ and $\mathcal{D}$ be categories.

Maps $F : Ob(\mathcal{C}) \to Ob(\mathcal{D})$ and $F : Mor_{\mathcal{C}}(A, B) \to Mor_{\mathcal{D}}(F(A), F(B))$ are said to form a **(covariant) functor**, if $F(f \circ g) = F(f) \circ F(g)$ for any $f \in Mor_{\mathcal{C}}(A, B)$ and any $g \in Mor_{\mathcal{C}}(B, C)$,

Functors

Let $\mathcal{C}$ and $\mathcal{D}$ be categories.

Maps $F : Ob(\mathcal{C}) \to Ob(\mathcal{D})$ and $F : Mor_{\mathcal{C}}(A, B) \to Mor_{\mathcal{D}}(F(A), F(B))$ are said to form a **(covariant) functor**, if
$F(f \circ g) = F(f) \circ F(g)$ for any $f \in Mor_{\mathcal{C}}(A, B)$ and any $g \in Mor_{\mathcal{C}}(B, C)$, and
$F(\mathrm{id}_A) = \mathrm{id}_{F(A)}$ for any $A \in Ob(\mathcal{C})$.

Functors

Let $\mathcal{C}$ and $\mathcal{D}$ be categories.

Maps $F : Ob(\mathcal{C}) \to Ob(\mathcal{D})$ and $F : Mor_{\mathcal{C}}(A, B) \to Mor_{\mathcal{D}}(F(A), F(B))$ are said to form a **(covariant) functor**, if
$F(f \circ g) = F(f) \circ F(g)$ for any $f \in Mor_{\mathcal{C}}(A, B)$ and any $g \in Mor_{\mathcal{C}}(B, C)$, and
$F(\mathrm{id}_A) = \mathrm{id}_{F(A)}$ for any $A \in Ob(\mathcal{C})$.

Example. Forgetting functor from the category of rings to the category of sets.

Functors

Let $\mathcal{C}$ and $\mathcal{D}$ be categories.

Maps $F : Ob(\mathcal{C}) \to Ob(\mathcal{D})$ and $F : Mor_{\mathcal{C}}(A, B) \to Mor_{\mathcal{D}}(F(A), F(B))$ are said to form a **(covariant) functor**, if

$F(f \circ g) = F(f) \circ F(g)$ for any $f \in Mor_{\mathcal{C}}(A, B)$ and any $g \in Mor_{\mathcal{C}}(B, C)$, and

$F(\mathrm{id}_A) = \mathrm{id}_{F(A)}$ for any $A \in Ob(\mathcal{C})$.

Example. Forgetting functor from the category of rings to the category of sets.

Similar **more general example:**
forgetting functor from a category of set with an **additional structure** to the category of sets.

Functors

Let $\mathcal{C}$ and $\mathcal{D}$ be categories.

Maps $F : Ob(\mathcal{C}) \to Ob(\mathcal{D})$ and $F : Mor_{\mathcal{C}}(A, B) \to Mor_{\mathcal{D}}(F(A), F(B))$ are said to form a **(covariant) functor**, if
$F(f \circ g) = F(f) \circ F(g)$ for any $f \in Mor_{\mathcal{C}}(A, B)$ and any $g \in Mor_{\mathcal{C}}(B, C)$, and
$F(\mathrm{id}_A) = \mathrm{id}_{F(A)}$ for any $A \in Ob(\mathcal{C})$.

Example. Forgetting functor from the category of rings to the category of sets.

Similar **more general example:**
forgetting functor from a category of set with an **additional structure** to the category of sets.

Any reasonable general construction converting a set to other set can be upgraded to a functor.

Power set

Power set

Definition.

Power set

Definition. Let X be a set.

Power set

Definition. Let X be a set. The **power set** of X

Power set

Definition. Let X be a set. The **power set** of X is the set of **all** subsets of X .

Power set

Definition. Let X be a set. The **power set** of X is the set of **all** subsets of X.

Notation: $\mathcal{P}(X)$

Power set

Definition. Let X be a set. The **power set** of X is the set of **all** subsets of X.

Notation: $\mathcal{P}(X)$

By definition,

Power set

Definition. Let X be a set. The **power set** of X is the set of **all** subsets of X.

Notation: $\mathcal{P}(X)$

By definition, $\mathcal{P}(X) = \{A \mid A \subset X\}$

Power set

Definition. Let X be a set. The **power set** of X

is the set of **all** subsets of X .

Notation: $\mathcal{P}(X)$

By definition, $\mathcal{P}(X) = \{A \mid A \subset X\}$

Control question. Can $\mathcal{P}(X) = \varnothing$?

Power set

Definition. Let X be a set. The **power set** of X is the set of **all** subsets of X.

Notation: $\mathcal{P}(X)$

By definition, $\mathcal{P}(X) = \{A \mid A \subset X\}$

Control question. Can $\mathcal{P}(X) = \varnothing$?

No.

Power set

Definition. Let X be a set. The **power set** of X is the set of **all** subsets of X.

Notation: $\mathcal{P}(X)$

By definition, $\mathcal{P}(X) = \{A \mid A \subset X\}$

Control question. Can $\mathcal{P}(X) = \varnothing$?

No. For any set X,

Power set

Definition. Let X be a set. The **power set** of X is the set of **all** subsets of X.

Notation: $\mathcal{P}(X)$

By definition, $\mathcal{P}(X) = \{A \mid A \subset X\}$

Control question. Can $\mathcal{P}(X) = \varnothing$?

No. For any set X, $\varnothing \in \mathcal{P}(X)$

Power set

Definition. Let X be a set. The **power set** of X

is the set of **all** subsets of X .

Notation: $\mathcal{P}(X)$

By definition, $\mathcal{P}(X) = \{A \mid A \subset X\}$

Control question. Can $\mathcal{P}(X) = \varnothing$?

No. For any set X , $\varnothing \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and $X \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Power set

Definition. Let X be a set. The **power set** of X is the set of **all** subsets of X.

Notation: $\mathcal{P}(X)$

By definition, $\mathcal{P}(X) = \{A \mid A \subset X\}$

Control question. Can $\mathcal{P}(X) = \varnothing$?

No. For any set X, $\varnothing \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and $X \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Example.

Power set

Definition. Let X be a set. The **power set** of X is the set of **all** subsets of X.

Notation: $\mathcal{P}(X)$

By definition, $\mathcal{P}(X) = \{A \mid A \subset X\}$

Control question. Can $\mathcal{P}(X) = \varnothing$?

No. For any set X, $\varnothing \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and $X \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Example. Let $X = \{1, 2, 3\}$.

Power set

Definition. Let X be a set. The **power set** of X

is the set of **all** subsets of X.

Notation: $\mathcal{P}(X)$

By definition, $\mathcal{P}(X) = \{A \mid A \subset X\}$

Control question. Can $\mathcal{P}(X) = \varnothing$?

No. For any set X, $\varnothing \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and $X \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Example. Let $X = \{1, 2, 3\}$. $\mathcal{P}(X) =?$

Power set

Definition. Let X be a set. The **power set** of X is the set of **all** subsets of X .

Notation: $\mathcal{P}(X)$

By definition, $\mathcal{P}(X) = \{A \mid A \subset X\}$

Control question. Can $\mathcal{P}(X) = \varnothing$?

No. For any set X , $\varnothing \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and $X \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Example. Let $X = \{1, 2, 3\}$. $\mathcal{P}(X) = ?$

$$\mathcal{P}(X) = \{$$

Power set

Definition. Let X be a set. The **power set** of X

is the set of **all** subsets of X .

Notation: $\mathcal{P}(X)$

By definition, $\mathcal{P}(X) = \{A \mid A \subset X\}$

Control question. Can $\mathcal{P}(X) = \varnothing$?

No. For any set X , $\varnothing \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and $X \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Example. Let $X = \{1, 2, 3\}$. $\mathcal{P}(X) = ?$

$$\mathcal{P}(X) = \{\varnothing,$$

Power set

Definition. Let X be a set. The **power set** of X

is the set of **all** subsets of X.

Notation: $\mathcal{P}(X)$

By definition, $\mathcal{P}(X) = \{A \mid A \subset X\}$

Control question. Can $\mathcal{P}(X) = \varnothing$?

No. For any set X, $\varnothing \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and $X \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Example. Let $X = \{1, 2, 3\}$. $\mathcal{P}(X) = ?$

$$\mathcal{P}(X) = \{\varnothing, \{1\},$$

Power set

Definition. Let X be a set. The **power set** of X

is the set of **all** subsets of X.

Notation: $\mathcal{P}(X)$

By definition, $\mathcal{P}(X) = \{A \mid A \subset X\}$

Control question. Can $\mathcal{P}(X) = \varnothing$?

No. For any set X, $\varnothing \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and $X \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Example. Let $X = \{1, 2, 3\}$. $\mathcal{P}(X) =?$

$$\mathcal{P}(X) = \{\varnothing, \{1\}, \{2\},$$

Power set

Definition. Let X be a set. The **power set** of X

is the set of **all** subsets of X.

Notation: $\mathcal{P}(X)$

By definition, $\mathcal{P}(X) = \{A \mid A \subset X\}$

Control question. Can $\mathcal{P}(X) = \varnothing$?

No. For any set X, $\varnothing \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and $X \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Example. Let $X = \{1, 2, 3\}$. $\mathcal{P}(X) =?$

$$\mathcal{P}(X) = \{\varnothing, \{1\}, \{2\}, \{3\},$$

Power set

Definition. Let X be a set. The **power set** of X

is the set of **all** subsets of X .

Notation: $\mathcal{P}(X)$

By definition, $\mathcal{P}(X) = \{A \mid A \subset X\}$

Control question. Can $\mathcal{P}(X) = \varnothing$?

No. For any set X , $\varnothing \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and $X \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Example. Let $X = \{1, 2, 3\}$. $\mathcal{P}(X) = ?$

$$\mathcal{P}(X) = \{\varnothing, \ \{1\}, \ \{2\}, \ \{3\}, \ \{1,2\},$$

Power set

Definition. Let X be a set. The **power set** of X is the set of **all** subsets of X.

Notation: $\mathcal{P}(X)$

By definition, $\mathcal{P}(X) = \{A \mid A \subset X\}$

Control question. Can $\mathcal{P}(X) = \varnothing$?

No. For any set X, $\varnothing \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and $X \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Example. Let $X = \{1, 2, 3\}$. $\mathcal{P}(X) =?$

$$\mathcal{P}(X) = \{\varnothing,\ \{1\},\ \{2\},\ \{3\},\ \{1,2\},\ \{1,3\},$$

Power set

Definition. Let X be a set. The **power set** of X is the set of **all** subsets of X.

Notation: $\mathcal{P}(X)$

By definition, $\mathcal{P}(X) = \{A \mid A \subset X\}$

Control question. Can $\mathcal{P}(X) = \varnothing$?

No. For any set X, $\varnothing \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and $X \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Example. Let $X = \{1, 2, 3\}$. $\mathcal{P}(X) = ?$

$$\mathcal{P}(X) = \{\varnothing, \{1\}, \{2\}, \{3\}, \{1,2\}, \{1,3\}, \{2,3\},$$

Power set

Definition. Let X be a set. The **power set** of X is the set of **all** subsets of X.

Notation: $\mathcal{P}(X)$

By definition, $\mathcal{P}(X) = \{A \mid A \subset X\}$

Control question. Can $\mathcal{P}(X) = \varnothing$?

No. For any set X, $\varnothing \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and $X \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Example. Let $X = \{1, 2, 3\}$. $\mathcal{P}(X) =?$

$$\mathcal{P}(X) = \{\varnothing, \ \{1\}, \ \{2\}, \ \{3\}, \ \{1,2\}, \ \{1,3\}, \ \{2,3\}, \ \{1,2,3\}\}$$

Power set

Definition. Let X be a set. The **power set** of X

is the set of **all** subsets of X.

Notation: $\mathcal{P}(X)$

By definition, $\mathcal{P}(X) = \{A \mid A \subset X\}$

Control question. Can $\mathcal{P}(X) = \varnothing$?

No. For any set X, $\varnothing \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and $X \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Example. Let $X = \{1, 2, 3\}$. $\mathcal{P}(X) = ?$

$$\mathcal{P}(X) = \{\varnothing, \{1\}, \{2\}, \{3\}, \{1,2\}, \{1,3\}, \{2,3\}, \{1,2,3\}\}$$

$1 \in X$, $1 \notin \mathcal{P}(X)$, $1 \subset \mathcal{P}(X)$? No!

Power set

Definition. Let X be a set. The **power set** of X

is the set of **all** subsets of X.

Notation: $\mathcal{P}(X)$

By definition, $\mathcal{P}(X) = \{A \mid A \subset X\}$

Control question. Can $\mathcal{P}(X) = \varnothing$?

No. For any set X, $\varnothing \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and $X \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Example. Let $X = \{1, 2, 3\}$. $\mathcal{P}(X) = ?$

$$\mathcal{P}(X) = \{\varnothing, \{1\}, \{2\}, \{3\}, \{1,2\}, \{1,3\}, \{2,3\}, \{1,2,3\}\}$$

$1 \in X$, $1 \notin \mathcal{P}(X)$, $1 \not\subset \mathcal{P}(X)$

Power set

Definition. Let X be a set. The **power set** of X is the set of **all** subsets of X.

Notation: $\mathcal{P}(X)$

By definition, $\mathcal{P}(X) = \{A \mid A \subset X\}$

Control question. Can $\mathcal{P}(X) = \varnothing$?

No. For any set X, $\varnothing \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and $X \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Example. Let $X = \{1, 2, 3\}$. $\mathcal{P}(X) =?$

$$\mathcal{P}(X) = \{\varnothing, \{1\}, \{2\}, \{3\}, \{1,2\}, \{1,3\}, \{2,3\}, \{1,2,3\}\}$$

$1 \in X$, $1 \notin \mathcal{P}(X)$, $1 \not\subset \mathcal{P}(X)$

$\{1\} \subset X$,

Power set

Definition. Let X be a set. The **power set** of X

is the set of **all** subsets of X.

Notation: $\mathcal{P}(X)$

By definition, $\mathcal{P}(X) = \{A \mid A \subset X\}$

Control question. Can $\mathcal{P}(X) = \varnothing$?

No. For any set X, $\varnothing \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and $X \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Example. Let $X = \{1, 2, 3\}$. $\mathcal{P}(X) =$?

$$\mathcal{P}(X) = \{\varnothing, \{1\}, \{2\}, \{3\}, \{1,2\}, \{1,3\}, \{2,3\}, \{1,2,3\}\}$$

$1 \in X$, $\quad 1 \notin \mathcal{P}(X)$, $\quad 1 \not\subset \mathcal{P}(X)$

$\{1\} \subset X$, $\quad \{1\} \in \mathcal{P}(X)$,

Power set

Definition. Let X be a set. The **power set** of X

is the set of **all** subsets of X.

Notation: $\mathcal{P}(X)$

By definition, $\mathcal{P}(X) = \{A \mid A \subset X\}$

Control question. Can $\mathcal{P}(X) = \varnothing$?

No. For any set X, $\varnothing \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and $X \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Example. Let $X = \{1, 2, 3\}$. $\mathcal{P}(X) =?$

$$\mathcal{P}(X) = \{\varnothing, \{1\}, \{2\}, \{3\}, \{1,2\}, \{1,3\}, \{2,3\}, \{1,2,3\}\}$$

$1 \in X$, $\quad 1 \notin \mathcal{P}(X)$, $\quad 1 \not\subset \mathcal{P}(X)$

$\{1\} \subset X$, $\quad \{1\} \in \mathcal{P}(X)$, $\quad \{1\} \subset \mathcal{P}(X)$?

Power set

Definition. Let X be a set. The **power set** of X

is the set of **all** subsets of X.

Notation: $\mathcal{P}(X)$

By definition, $\mathcal{P}(X) = \{A \mid A \subset X\}$

Control question. Can $\mathcal{P}(X) = \varnothing$?

No. For any set X, $\varnothing \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and $X \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Example. Let $X = \{1, 2, 3\}$. $\mathcal{P}(X) = ?$

$$\mathcal{P}(X) = \{\varnothing, \{1\}, \{2\}, \{3\}, \{1,2\}, \{1,3\}, \{2,3\}, \{1,2,3\}\}$$

$1 \in X$, $\quad 1 \notin \mathcal{P}(X)$, $\quad 1 \not\subset \mathcal{P}(X)$

$\{1\} \subset X$, $\quad \{1\} \in \mathcal{P}(X)$, $\quad \{1\} \subset \mathcal{P}(X)$? No!

Power set

Definition. Let X be a set. The **power set** of X

is the set of **all** subsets of X.

Notation: $\mathcal{P}(X)$

By definition, $\mathcal{P}(X) = \{A \mid A \subset X\}$

Control question. Can $\mathcal{P}(X) = \varnothing$?

No. For any set X, $\varnothing \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and $X \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Example. Let $X = \{1, 2, 3\}$. $\mathcal{P}(X) =?$

$$\mathcal{P}(X) = \{\varnothing, \{1\}, \{2\}, \{3\}, \{1,2\}, \{1,3\}, \{2,3\}, \{1,2,3\}\}$$

$1 \in X$, $\quad 1 \notin \mathcal{P}(X)$, $\quad 1 \not\subset \mathcal{P}(X)$

$\{1\} \subset X$, $\quad \{1\} \in \mathcal{P}(X)$, $\quad \{1\} \not\subset \mathcal{P}(X)$

Power set

Definition. Let X be a set. The **power set** of X

is the set of **all** subsets of X.

Notation: $\mathcal{P}(X)$

By definition, $\mathcal{P}(X) = \{A \mid A \subset X\}$

Control question. Can $\mathcal{P}(X) = \varnothing$?

No. For any set X, $\varnothing \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and $X \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Example. Let $X = \{1, 2, 3\}$. $\mathcal{P}(X) =?$

$$\mathcal{P}(X) = \{\varnothing,\ \{1\},\ \{2\},\ \{3\},\ \{1,2\},\ \{1,3\},\ \{2,3\},\ \{1,2,3\}\}$$

$1 \in X$, $\quad 1 \notin \mathcal{P}(X)$, $\quad 1 \not\subset \mathcal{P}(X)$

$\{1\} \subset X$, $\quad \{1\} \in \mathcal{P}(X)$, $\quad \{1\} \not\subset \mathcal{P}(X)$

$X \mapsto \mathcal{P}(X), (f : X \to Y) \mapsto (f_* : \mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{P}(Y))$ is a functor.

Two functors of power set

Any map $f : X \to Y$ induces maps

Two functors of power set

Any map $f : X \to Y$ induces maps

$$f_* : \mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{P}(Y),$$

Two functors of power set

Any map $f : X \to Y$ induces maps

$$f_* : \mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{P}(Y), \quad A \mapsto f(A) \text{ for any } A \subset X$$

Two functors of power set

Any map $f : X \to Y$ induces maps

$f_* : \mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{P}(Y), \;\; A \mapsto f(A)$ for any $A \subset X$ and

Two functors of power set

Any map $f : X \to Y$ induces maps

$$f_* : \mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{P}(Y), \quad A \mapsto f(A) \text{ for any } A \subset X \text{ and}$$

$$f^* : \mathcal{P}(Y) \to \mathcal{P}(X),$$

Two functors of power set

Any map $f : X \to Y$ induces maps

$$f_* : \mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{P}(Y),\ \ A \mapsto f(A) \text{ for any } A \subset X \text{ and}$$

$$f^* : \mathcal{P}(Y) \to \mathcal{P}(X),\ \ B \mapsto f^{-1}(B) \text{ for any } B \subset Y.$$

Two functors of power set

Any map $f : X \to Y$ induces maps

$$f_* : \mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{P}(Y), \;\; A \mapsto f(A) \text{ for any } A \subset X \text{ and}$$

$$f^* : \mathcal{P}(Y) \to \mathcal{P}(X), \;\; B \mapsto f^{-1}(B) \text{ for any } B \subset Y.$$

(We remember that $f^{-1}(B) = \{x \in X \mid f(x) \in B\}$ is the preimage of B,

Two functors of power set

Any map $f : X \to Y$ induces maps

$$f_* : \mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{P}(Y), \;\; A \mapsto f(A) \text{ for any } A \subset X \text{ and}$$

$$f^* : \mathcal{P}(Y) \to \mathcal{P}(X), \;\; B \mapsto f^{-1}(B) \text{ for any } B \subset Y.$$

(We remember that $f^{-1}(B) = \{x \in X \mid f(x) \in B\}$ is the preimage of B, and **not** the result of applying the inverse map f^{-1}.)

Two functors of power set

Any map $f : X \to Y$ induces maps

$$f_* : \mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{P}(Y), \ \ A \mapsto f(A) \text{ for any } A \subset X \text{ and}$$

$$f^* : \mathcal{P}(Y) \to \mathcal{P}(X), \ \ B \mapsto f^{-1}(B) \text{ for any } B \subset Y.$$

(We remember that $f^{-1}(B) = \{x \in X \mid f(x) \in B\}$ is the preimage of B, and **not** the result of applying the inverse map f^{-1}.)

The maps f_* and f^* are well defined

Two functors of power set

Any map $f : X \to Y$ induces maps

$$f_* : \mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{P}(Y), \; A \mapsto f(A) \text{ for any } A \subset X \text{ and}$$

$$f^* : \mathcal{P}(Y) \to \mathcal{P}(X), \; B \mapsto f^{-1}(B) \text{ for any } B \subset Y.$$

(We remember that $f^{-1}(B) = \{x \in X \mid f(x) \in B\}$ is the preimage of B, and **not** the result of applying the inverse map f^{-1}.)

The maps f_* and f^* are well defined since

for any $A \subset X$,

Two functors of power set

Any map $f : X \to Y$ induces maps

$$f_* : \mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{P}(Y), \ \ A \mapsto f(A) \text{ for any } A \subset X \text{ and}$$

$$f^* : \mathcal{P}(Y) \to \mathcal{P}(X), \ \ B \mapsto f^{-1}(B) \text{ for any } B \subset Y.$$

(We remember that $f^{-1}(B) = \{x \in X \mid f(x) \in B\}$ is the preimage of B, and **not** the result of applying the inverse map f^{-1}.)

The maps f_* and f^* are well defined since

for any $A \subset X$, $f(A) \subset Y$ and, therefore, $f(A) \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$

Two functors of power set

Any map $f : X \to Y$ induces maps

$$f_* : \mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{P}(Y),\ \ A \mapsto f(A) \text{ for any } A \subset X \text{ and}$$

$$f^* : \mathcal{P}(Y) \to \mathcal{P}(X),\ \ B \mapsto f^{-1}(B) \text{ for any } B \subset Y.$$

(We remember that $f^{-1}(B) = \{x \in X \mid f(x) \in B\}$ is the preimage of B, and **not** the result of applying the inverse map f^{-1}.)

The maps f_* and f^* are well defined since

for any $A \subset X$, $f(A) \subset Y$ and, therefore, $f(A) \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$ and

for any $B \subset Y$,

Two functors of power set

Any map $f : X \to Y$ induces maps

$$f_* : \mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{P}(Y), \;\; A \mapsto f(A) \text{ for any } A \subset X \text{ and}$$

$$f^* : \mathcal{P}(Y) \to \mathcal{P}(X), \;\; B \mapsto f^{-1}(B) \text{ for any } B \subset Y.$$

(We remember that $f^{-1}(B) = \{x \in X \mid f(x) \in B\}$ is the preimage of B, and **not** the result of applying the inverse map f^{-1}.)

The maps f_* and f^* are well defined since

for any $A \subset X$, $f(A) \subset Y$ and, therefore, $f(A) \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$ and

for any $B \subset Y$, $f^{-1}(B) \subset X$ and, therefore, $f^{-1}(B) \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Two functors of power set

Any map $f : X \to Y$ induces maps

$$f_* : \mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{P}(Y), \;\; A \mapsto f(A) \text{ for any } A \subset X \text{ and}$$

$$f^* : \mathcal{P}(Y) \to \mathcal{P}(X), \;\; B \mapsto f^{-1}(B) \text{ for any } B \subset Y.$$

(We remember that $f^{-1}(B) = \{x \in X \mid f(x) \in B\}$ is the preimage of B, and **not** the result of applying the inverse map f^{-1}.)

The maps f_* and f^* are well defined since

for any $A \subset X$, $f(A) \subset Y$ and, therefore, $f(A) \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$ and

for any $B \subset Y$, $f^{-1}(B) \subset X$ and, therefore, $f^{-1}(B) \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Exercise 1.

Two functors of power set

Any map $f : X \to Y$ induces maps

$$f_* : \mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{P}(Y), \;\; A \mapsto f(A) \text{ for any } A \subset X \text{ and}$$

$$f^* : \mathcal{P}(Y) \to \mathcal{P}(X), \;\; B \mapsto f^{-1}(B) \text{ for any } B \subset Y.$$

(We remember that $f^{-1}(B) = \{x \in X \mid f(x) \in B\}$ is the preimage of B, and **not** the result of applying the inverse map f^{-1}.)

The maps f_* and f^* are well defined since

for any $A \subset X$, $f(A) \subset Y$ and, therefore, $f(A) \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$ and

for any $B \subset Y$, $f^{-1}(B) \subset X$ and, therefore, $f^{-1}(B) \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Exercise 1. Prove that if $f : X \to Y$ and $g : Y \to Z$ are maps,

Two functors of power set

Any map $f : X \to Y$ induces maps

$$f_* : \mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{P}(Y),\ \ A \mapsto f(A) \text{ for any } A \subset X \text{ and}$$

$$f^* : \mathcal{P}(Y) \to \mathcal{P}(X),\ \ B \mapsto f^{-1}(B) \text{ for any } B \subset Y.$$

(We remember that $f^{-1}(B) = \{x \in X \mid f(x) \in B\}$ is the preimage of B, and **not** the result of applying the inverse map f^{-1}.)

The maps f_* and f^* are well defined since

for any $A \subset X$, $f(A) \subset Y$ and, therefore, $f(A) \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$ and

for any $B \subset Y$, $f^{-1}(B) \subset X$ and, therefore, $f^{-1}(B) \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Exercise 1. Prove that if $f : X \to Y$ and $g : Y \to Z$ are maps, then

$$(g \circ f)_* = g_* \circ f_* .$$

Two functors of power set

Any map $f : X \to Y$ induces maps

$$f_* : \mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{P}(Y), \;\; A \mapsto f(A) \text{ for any } A \subset X \text{ and}$$

$$f^* : \mathcal{P}(Y) \to \mathcal{P}(X), \;\; B \mapsto f^{-1}(B) \text{ for any } B \subset Y.$$

(We remember that $f^{-1}(B) = \{x \in X \mid f(x) \in B\}$ is the preimage of B, and **not** the result of applying the inverse map f^{-1}.)

The maps f_* and f^* are well defined since

for any $A \subset X$, $f(A) \subset Y$ and, therefore, $f(A) \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$ and

for any $B \subset Y$, $f^{-1}(B) \subset X$ and, therefore, $f^{-1}(B) \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Exercise 1. Prove that if $f : X \to Y$ and $g : Y \to Z$ are maps, then

$$(g \circ f)_* = g_* \circ f_* .$$

Exercise 2. Formulate and prove a similar identity for $(g \circ f)^*$.

Two functors of power set

Any map $f : X \to Y$ induces maps

$$f_* : \mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{P}(Y),\ \ A \mapsto f(A) \text{ for any } A \subset X \text{ and}$$

$$f^* : \mathcal{P}(Y) \to \mathcal{P}(X),\ \ B \mapsto f^{-1}(B) \text{ for any } B \subset Y.$$

(We remember that $f^{-1}(B) = \{x \in X \mid f(x) \in B\}$ is the preimage of B, and **not** the result of applying the inverse map f^{-1}.)

The maps f_* and f^* are well defined since

for any $A \subset X$, $f(A) \subset Y$ and, therefore, $f(A) \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$ and

for any $B \subset Y$, $f^{-1}(B) \subset X$ and, therefore, $f^{-1}(B) \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Exercise 1. Prove that if $f : X \to Y$ and $g : Y \to Z$ are maps, then

$$(g \circ f)_* = g_* \circ f_* .$$

Exercise 2. Formulate and prove a similar identity for $(g \circ f)^*$.
f_* is a part of functor "Power set".

Two functors of power set

Any map $f : X \to Y$ induces maps

$$f_* : \mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{P}(Y),\ \ A \mapsto f(A) \text{ for any } A \subset X \text{ and}$$

$$f^* : \mathcal{P}(Y) \to \mathcal{P}(X),\ \ B \mapsto f^{-1}(B) \text{ for any } B \subset Y.$$

(We remember that $f^{-1}(B) = \{x \in X \mid f(x) \in B\}$ is the preimage of B, and **not** the result of applying the inverse map f^{-1}.)

The maps f_* and f^* are well defined since

for any $A \subset X$, $f(A) \subset Y$ and, therefore, $f(A) \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$ and

for any $B \subset Y$, $f^{-1}(B) \subset X$ and, therefore, $f^{-1}(B) \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Exercise 1. Prove that if $f : X \to Y$ and $g : Y \to Z$ are maps, then

$$(g \circ f)_* = g_* \circ f_* .$$

Exercise 2. Formulate and prove a similar identity for $(g \circ f)^*$.
f_* is a part of functor "Power set". It could be denoted as $\mathcal{P}(f)$.

Two functors of power set

Any map $f : X \to Y$ induces maps

$$f_* : \mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{P}(Y), \;\; A \mapsto f(A) \text{ for any } A \subset X \text{ and}$$

$$f^* : \mathcal{P}(Y) \to \mathcal{P}(X), \;\; B \mapsto f^{-1}(B) \text{ for any } B \subset Y.$$

(We remember that $f^{-1}(B) = \{x \in X \mid f(x) \in B\}$ is the preimage of B, and **not** the result of applying the inverse map f^{-1}.)

The maps f_* and f^* are well defined since

for any $A \subset X$, $f(A) \subset Y$ and, therefore, $f(A) \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$ and

for any $B \subset Y$, $f^{-1}(B) \subset X$ and, therefore, $f^{-1}(B) \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Exercise 1. Prove that if $f : X \to Y$ and $g : Y \to Z$ are maps, then

$$(g \circ f)_* = g_* \circ f_* .$$

Exercise 2. Formulate and prove a similar identity for $(g \circ f)^*$.
f_* is a part of functor “Power set”. It could be denoted as $\mathcal{P}(f)$.

But what is f^*?

Two functors of power set

Any map $f : X \to Y$ induces maps

$$f_* : \mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{P}(Y), \;\; A \mapsto f(A) \text{ for any } A \subset X \text{ and}$$

$$f^* : \mathcal{P}(Y) \to \mathcal{P}(X), \;\; B \mapsto f^{-1}(B) \text{ for any } B \subset Y.$$

(We remember that $f^{-1}(B) = \{x \in X \mid f(x) \in B\}$ is the preimage of B, and **not** the result of applying the inverse map f^{-1}.)

The maps f_* and f^* are well defined since

for any $A \subset X$, $f(A) \subset Y$ and, therefore, $f(A) \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$ and

for any $B \subset Y$, $f^{-1}(B) \subset X$ and, therefore, $f^{-1}(B) \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Exercise 1. Prove that if $f : X \to Y$ and $g : Y \to Z$ are maps, then

$$(g \circ f)_* = g_* \circ f_* .$$

Exercise 2. Formulate and prove a similar identity for $(g \circ f)^*$.
f_* is a part of functor “Power set”. It could be denoted as $\mathcal{P}(f)$.

But what is f^*? It has a “wrong” direction

Two functors of power set

Any map $f : X \to Y$ induces maps

$$f_* : \mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{P}(Y), \;\; A \mapsto f(A) \text{ for any } A \subset X \text{ and}$$

$$f^* : \mathcal{P}(Y) \to \mathcal{P}(X), \;\; B \mapsto f^{-1}(B) \text{ for any } B \subset Y.$$

(We remember that $f^{-1}(B) = \{x \in X \mid f(x) \in B\}$ is the preimage of B, and **not** the result of applying the inverse map f^{-1}.)

The maps f_* and f^* are well defined since

for any $A \subset X$, $f(A) \subset Y$ and, therefore, $f(A) \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$ and

for any $B \subset Y$, $f^{-1}(B) \subset X$ and, therefore, $f^{-1}(B) \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Exercise 1. Prove that if $f : X \to Y$ and $g : Y \to Z$ are maps, then

$$(g \circ f)_* = g_* \circ f_* \,.$$

Exercise 2. Formulate and prove a similar identity for $(g \circ f)^*$.
f_* is a part of functor “Power set”. It could be denoted as $\mathcal{P}(f)$.

But what is f^*? It has a “wrong” direction, not like in the definition of functor above.

Two functors of power set

Any map $f : X \to Y$ induces maps

$$f_* : \mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{P}(Y),\ \ A \mapsto f(A) \text{ for any } A \subset X \text{ and}$$

$$f^* : \mathcal{P}(Y) \to \mathcal{P}(X),\ \ B \mapsto f^{-1}(B) \text{ for any } B \subset Y.$$

(We remember that $f^{-1}(B) = \{x \in X \mid f(x) \in B\}$ is the preimage of B, and **not** the result of applying the inverse map f^{-1}.)

The maps f_* and f^* are well defined since

for any $A \subset X$, $f(A) \subset Y$ and, therefore, $f(A) \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$ and

for any $B \subset Y$, $f^{-1}(B) \subset X$ and, therefore, $f^{-1}(B) \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Exercise 1. Prove that if $f : X \to Y$ and $g : Y \to Z$ are maps, then

$$(g \circ f)_* = g_* \circ f_* .$$

Exercise 2. Formulate and prove a similar identity for $(g \circ f)^*$.
f_* is a part of functor "Power set". It could be denoted as $\mathcal{P}(f)$.

But what is f^*? It has a "wrong" direction, not like in the definition of functor above. This is a **contravariant** functor.

Two functors of power set

Any map $f : X \to Y$ induces maps

$$f_* : \mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{P}(Y), \;\; A \mapsto f(A) \text{ for any } A \subset X \text{ and}$$

$$f^* : \mathcal{P}(Y) \to \mathcal{P}(X), \;\; B \mapsto f^{-1}(B) \text{ for any } B \subset Y.$$

(We remember that $f^{-1}(B) = \{x \in X \mid f(x) \in B\}$ is the preimage of B, and **not** the result of applying the inverse map f^{-1}.)

The maps f_* and f^* are well defined since

for any $A \subset X$, $f(A) \subset Y$ and, therefore, $f(A) \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$ and

for any $B \subset Y$, $f^{-1}(B) \subset X$ and, therefore, $f^{-1}(B) \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Exercise 1. Prove that if $f : X \to Y$ and $g : Y \to Z$ are maps, then

$$(g \circ f)_* = g_* \circ f_* .$$

Exercise 2. Formulate and prove a similar identity for $(g \circ f)^*$.
f_* is a part of functor "Power set". It could be denoted as $\mathcal{P}(f)$.

But what is f^*? It has a "wrong" direction, not like in the definition of functor above. This is a **contravariant** functor. Above we defined **covariant** functors.

Two functors of power set

Any map $f : X \to Y$ induces maps

$$f_* : \mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{P}(Y),\ \ A \mapsto f(A) \text{ for any } A \subset X \text{ and}$$

$$f^* : \mathcal{P}(Y) \to \mathcal{P}(X),\ \ B \mapsto f^{-1}(B) \text{ for any } B \subset Y.$$

(We remember that $f^{-1}(B) = \{x \in X \mid f(x) \in B\}$ is the preimage of B, and **not** the result of applying the inverse map f^{-1}.)

The maps f_* and f^* are well defined since

for any $A \subset X$, $f(A) \subset Y$ and, therefore, $f(A) \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$ and

for any $B \subset Y$, $f^{-1}(B) \subset X$ and, therefore, $f^{-1}(B) \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Exercise 1. Prove that if $f : X \to Y$ and $g : Y \to Z$ are maps, then

$$(g \circ f)_* = g_* \circ f_* .$$

Exercise 2. Formulate and prove a similar identity for $(g \circ f)^*$.
f_* is a part of functor "Power set". It could be denoted as $\mathcal{P}(f)$.

But what is f^*? It has a "wrong" direction, not like in the definition of functor above. This is a **contravariant** functor. Above we defined **covariant** functors.

f_* is a covariant functor

Two functors of power set

Any map $f : X \to Y$ induces maps

$$f_* : \mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{P}(Y), \;\; A \mapsto f(A) \text{ for any } A \subset X \text{ and}$$

$$f^* : \mathcal{P}(Y) \to \mathcal{P}(X), \;\; B \mapsto f^{-1}(B) \text{ for any } B \subset Y.$$

(We remember that $f^{-1}(B) = \{x \in X \mid f(x) \in B\}$ is the preimage of B, and **not** the result of applying the inverse map f^{-1}.)

The maps f_* and f^* are well defined since

for any $A \subset X$, $f(A) \subset Y$ and, therefore, $f(A) \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$ and

for any $B \subset Y$, $f^{-1}(B) \subset X$ and, therefore, $f^{-1}(B) \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Exercise 1. Prove that if $f : X \to Y$ and $g : Y \to Z$ are maps, then

$$(g \circ f)_* = g_* \circ f_* .$$

Exercise 2. Formulate and prove a similar identity for $(g \circ f)^*$.
f_* is a part of functor "Power set". It could be denoted as $\mathcal{P}(f)$.

But what is f^*? It has a "wrong" direction, not like in the definition of functor above. This is a **contravariant** functor. Above we defined **covariant** functors.

f_* is a covariant functor, while f^* is a contravariant functor.

Two functors of power set

Any map $f : X \to Y$ induces maps

$$f_* : \mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{P}(Y),\ \ A \mapsto f(A) \text{ for any } A \subset X \text{ and}$$

$$f^* : \mathcal{P}(Y) \to \mathcal{P}(X),\ \ B \mapsto f^{-1}(B) \text{ for any } B \subset Y.$$

(We remember that $f^{-1}(B) = \{x \in X \mid f(x) \in B\}$ is the preimage of B, and **not** the result of applying the inverse map f^{-1}.)

The maps f_* and f^* are well defined since

for any $A \subset X$, $f(A) \subset Y$ and, therefore, $f(A) \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$ and

for any $B \subset Y$, $f^{-1}(B) \subset X$ and, therefore, $f^{-1}(B) \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Exercise 1. Prove that if $f : X \to Y$ and $g : Y \to Z$ are maps, then

$$(g \circ f)_* = g_* \circ f_* .$$

Exercise 2. Formulate and prove a similar identity for $(g \circ f)^*$.
f_* is a part of functor “Power set”. It could be denoted as $\mathcal{P}(f)$.

But what is f^*? It has a “wrong” direction, not like in the definition of functor above.
This is a **contravariant** functor. Above we defined **covariant** functors.

f_* is a covariant functor, while f^* is a contravariant functor.
A **contravariant functor** $C \to D$ is

a (covariant) functor from C to the category dual to D.

How large is the power set?

How large is the power set?

Theorem. If X has n elements, then $\mathcal{P}(X)$ has 2^n elements.

How large is the power set?

Theorem. If X has n elements, then $\mathcal{P}(X)$ has 2^n elements.

Proof. The number of elements in $\mathcal{P}(X)$

How large is the power set?

Theorem. If X has n elements, then $\mathcal{P}(X)$ has 2^n elements.

Proof. The number of elements in $\mathcal{P}(X)$ is the number of subsets in X .

How large is the power set?

Theorem. If X has n elements, then $\mathcal{P}(X)$ has 2^n elements.

Proof. The number of elements in $\mathcal{P}(X)$ is the number of subsets in X .

How many subsets

How large is the power set?

Theorem. If X has n elements, then $\mathcal{P}(X)$ has 2^n elements.

Proof. The number of elements in $\mathcal{P}(X)$ is the number of subsets in X.

How many subsets can we construct out of n elements of X?

How large is the power set?

Theorem. If X has n elements, then $\mathcal{P}(X)$ has 2^n elements.

Proof. The number of elements in $\mathcal{P}(X)$ is the number of subsets in X .

How many subsets can we construct out of n elements of X ?

For each element in X ,

How large is the power set?

Theorem. If X has n elements, then $\mathcal{P}(X)$ has 2^n elements.

Proof. The number of elements in $\mathcal{P}(X)$ is the number of subsets in X.

How many subsets can we construct out of n elements of X?

For each element in X, there are **two** choices:

How large is the power set?

Theorem. If X has n elements, then $\mathcal{P}(X)$ has 2^n elements.

Proof. The number of elements in $\mathcal{P}(X)$ is the number of subsets in X.

How many subsets can we construct out of n elements of X?

For each element in X, there are **two** choices: either it's included in a subset,

How large is the power set?

Theorem. If X has n elements, then $\mathcal{P}(X)$ has 2^n elements.

Proof. The number of elements in $\mathcal{P}(X)$ is the number of subsets in X.

How many subsets can we construct out of n elements of X?

For each element in X, there are **two** choices: either it's included in a subset, or not.

How large is the power set?

Theorem. If X has n elements, then $\mathcal{P}(X)$ has 2^n elements.

Proof. The number of elements in $\mathcal{P}(X)$ is the number of subsets in X.

How many subsets can we construct out of n elements of X?

For each element in X, there are **two** choices: either it's included in a subset, or not.

For all n elements in X,

How large is the power set?

Theorem. If X has n elements, then $\mathcal{P}(X)$ has 2^n elements.

Proof. The number of elements in $\mathcal{P}(X)$ is the number of subsets in X.

How many subsets can we construct out of n elements of X?

For each element in X, there are **two** choices: either it's included in a subset, or not.

For all n elements in X, there are totally

How large is the power set?

Theorem. If X has n elements, then $\mathcal{P}(X)$ has 2^n elements.

Proof. The number of elements in $\mathcal{P}(X)$ is the number of subsets in X .

How many subsets can we construct out of n elements of X ?

For each element in X , there are **two** choices: either it's included in a subset, or not.

For all n elements in X , there are totally 2^n choices.

How large is the power set?

Theorem. If X has n elements, then $\mathcal{P}(X)$ has 2^n elements.

Proof. The number of elements in $\mathcal{P}(X)$ is the number of subsets in X.

How many subsets can we construct out of n elements of X?

For each element in X, there are **two** choices: either it's included in a subset, or not.

For all n elements in X, there are totally 2^n choices. This is the number of all subsets.
☐

How large is the power set?

Theorem. If X has n elements, then $\mathcal{P}(X)$ has 2^n elements.

Proof. The number of elements in $\mathcal{P}(X)$ is the number of subsets in X .

How many subsets can we construct out of n elements of X ?

For each element in X , there are **two** choices: either it's included in a subset, or not.

For all n elements in X , there are totally 2^n choices. This is the number of all subsets.
□

Another notation for $\mathcal{P}(X)$ is

How large is the power set?

Theorem. If X has n elements, then $\mathcal{P}(X)$ has 2^n elements.

Proof. The number of elements in $\mathcal{P}(X)$ is the number of subsets in X.

How many subsets can we construct out of n elements of X?

For each element in X, there are **two** choices: either it's included in a subset, or not.

For all n elements in X, there are totally 2^n choices. This is the number of all subsets.
☐

Another notation for $\mathcal{P}(X)$ is 2^X.

Power set as a set of maps

Power set as a set of maps

Theorem. There is a bijection between the power set $\mathcal{P}(X)$ of a set X

Power set as a set of maps

Theorem. There is a bijection between the power set $\mathcal{P}(X)$ of a set X and the set $\mathcal{M}ap(X, \{0,1\})$ of all maps from X to the two point set $\{0,1\}$.

Power set as a set of maps

Theorem. There is a bijection between the power set $\mathcal{P}(X)$ of a set X and the set $\mathcal{M}ap(X, \{0,1\})$ of all maps from X to the two point set $\{0,1\}$.

Proof. A bijection is given by $\mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{M}ap(X, \{0,1\})$

Power set as a set of maps

Theorem. There is a bijection between the power set $\mathcal{P}(X)$ of a set X and the set $\mathcal{M}ap(X, \{0,1\})$ of all maps from X to the two point set $\{0,1\}$.

Proof. A bijection is given by
$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{P}(X) &\to \mathcal{M}ap(X, \{0,1\}) \\ A &\mapsto \chi_A \,, \end{aligned}$$

Power set as a set of maps

Theorem. There is a bijection between the power set $\mathcal{P}(X)$ of a set X and the set $\mathcal{M}ap(X, \{0,1\})$ of all maps from X to the two point set $\{0,1\}$.

Proof. A bijection is given by $\mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{M}ap(X, \{0,1\})$
$A \mapsto \chi_A$, where $A \subset X$.

Power set as a set of maps

Theorem. There is a bijection between the power set $\mathcal{P}(X)$ of a set X and the set $\mathcal{M}ap(X, \{0,1\})$ of all maps from X to the two point set $\{0,1\}$.

Proof. A bijection is given by

$$\mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{M}ap(X, \{0,1\})$$
$$A \mapsto \chi_A\,, \quad \text{where } A \subset X\,.$$

Indeed, the map above is injective,

Power set as a set of maps

Theorem. There is a bijection between the power set $\mathcal{P}(X)$ of a set X and the set $\mathcal{M}ap(X, \{0,1\})$ of all maps from X to the two point set $\{0,1\}$.

Proof. A bijection is given by
$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{P}(X) &\to \mathcal{M}ap(X, \{0,1\}) \\ A &\mapsto \chi_A, \quad \text{where } A \subset X. \end{aligned}$$

Indeed, the map above is injective, since different subsets of X have different characteristic functions:

Power set as a set of maps

Theorem. There is a bijection between the power set $\mathcal{P}(X)$ of a set X and the set $\mathcal{M}ap(X, \{0,1\})$ of all maps from X to the two point set $\{0,1\}$.

Proof. A bijection is given by $\mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{M}ap(X, \{0,1\})$

$$A \mapsto \chi_A \,, \quad \text{where } A \subset X \,.$$

Indeed, the map above is injective, since different subsets of X have different characteristic functions:

$$A \neq B \implies \chi_A \neq \chi_B \text{ for any } A, B \subset X \,.$$

Power set as a set of maps

Theorem. There is a bijection between the power set $\mathcal{P}(X)$ of a set X and the set $\mathcal{M}ap(X, \{0,1\})$ of all maps from X to the two point set $\{0,1\}$.

Proof. A bijection is given by $\mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{M}ap(X, \{0,1\})$

$$A \mapsto \chi_A, \text{ where } A \subset X.$$

Indeed, the map above is injective, since different subsets of X have different characteristic functions:

$$A \neq B \implies \chi_A \neq \chi_B \text{ for any } A, B \subset X.$$ **Why?**

Power set as a set of maps

Theorem. There is a bijection between the power set $\mathcal{P}(X)$ of a set X and the set $\mathcal{M}ap(X, \{0,1\})$ of all maps from X to the two point set $\{0,1\}$.

Proof. A bijection is given by $\mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{M}ap(X, \{0,1\})$

$$A \mapsto \chi_A, \quad \text{where } A \subset X .$$

Indeed, the map above is injective, since different subsets of X have different characteristic functions:

$$A \neq B \implies \chi_A \neq \chi_B \text{ for any } A, B \subset X .$$ **Why?**

The map is surjective,

Power set as a set of maps

Theorem. There is a bijection between the power set $\mathcal{P}(X)$ of a set X and the set $\mathcal{M}ap(X, \{0,1\})$ of all maps from X to the two point set $\{0,1\}$.

Proof. A bijection is given by $\mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{M}ap(X, \{0,1\})$

$A \mapsto \chi_A$, where $A \subset X$.

Indeed, the map above is injective, since different subsets of X have different characteristic functions:

$A \neq B \implies \chi_A \neq \chi_B$ for any $A, B \subset X$. **Why?**

The map is surjective, since any $f \in \mathcal{M}ap(X, \{0,1\})$ defines a set $A = f^{-1}\{1\} \subset X$,

Power set as a set of maps

Theorem. There is a bijection between the power set $\mathcal{P}(X)$ of a set X and the set $\mathcal{M}ap(X, \{0,1\})$ of all maps from X to the two point set $\{0,1\}$.

Proof. A bijection is given by $\mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{M}ap(X, \{0,1\})$
$A \mapsto \chi_A$, where $A \subset X$.

Indeed, the map above is injective, since different subsets of X have different characteristic functions:

$$A \neq B \implies \chi_A \neq \chi_B \text{ for any } A, B \subset X. \quad \textbf{Why?}$$

The map is surjective, since any $f \in \mathcal{M}ap(X, \{0,1\})$ defines a set $A = f^{-1}\{1\} \subset X$, for which f is the characteristic function:

Power set as a set of maps

Theorem. There is a bijection between the power set $\mathcal{P}(X)$ of a set X and the set $\mathcal{M}ap(X, \{0,1\})$ of all maps from X to the two point set $\{0,1\}$.

Proof. A bijection is given by $\mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{M}ap(X, \{0,1\})$
$A \mapsto \chi_A$, where $A \subset X$.

Indeed, the map above is injective, since different subsets of X have different characteristic functions:

$$A \neq B \implies \chi_A \neq \chi_B \text{ for any } A, B \subset X .$$ **Why?**

The map is surjective, since any $f \in \mathcal{M}ap(X, \{0,1\})$ defines a set $A = f^{-1}\{1\} \subset X$, for which f is the characteristic function: $\chi_A = f$ □

Power set as a set of maps

Theorem. There is a bijection between the power set $\mathcal{P}(X)$ of a set X and the set $\mathcal{M}ap(X, \{0,1\})$ of all maps from X to the two point set $\{0,1\}$.

Proof. A bijection is given by $\mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{M}ap(X, \{0,1\})$

$A \mapsto \chi_A$, where $A \subset X$.

Indeed, the map above is injective, since different subsets of X have different characteristic functions:

$A \neq B \implies \chi_A \neq \chi_B$ for any $A, B \subset X$. **Why?**

The map is surjective, since any $f \in \mathcal{M}ap(X, \{0,1\})$ defines a set $A = f^{-1}\{1\} \subset X$, for which f is the characteristic function: $\chi_A = f$ □

Corollary. $|\mathcal{P}(X)|$.

Power set as a set of maps

Theorem. There is a bijection between the power set $\mathcal{P}(X)$ of a set X and the set $\mathcal{M}ap(X, \{0,1\})$ of all maps from X to the two point set $\{0,1\}$.

Proof. A bijection is given by $\mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{M}ap(X, \{0,1\})$

$A \mapsto \chi_A$, where $A \subset X$.

Indeed, the map above is injective, since different subsets of X have different characteristic functions:

$A \neq B \implies \chi_A \neq \chi_B$ for any $A, B \subset X$. **Why?**

The map is surjective, since any $f \in \mathcal{M}ap(X, \{0,1\})$ defines a set $A = f^{-1}\{1\} \subset X$, for which f is the characteristic function: $\chi_A = f$ $\square$

Corollary. $|\mathcal{P}(X)| = |\mathcal{M}ap(X, \{0,1\})| = 2^{|X|}$.

Cartesian product

Cartesian product

Definition.

Cartesian product

Definition. Let X, Y be sets.

Cartesian product

Definition. Let X, Y be sets.
The **Cartesian product**

Cartesian product

Definition. Let X, Y be sets.
The **Cartesian product** (or cross product

Cartesian product

Definition. Let X, Y be sets.
The **Cartesian product** (or cross product, or direct product)

Cartesian product

Definition. Let X, Y be sets.
The **Cartesian product** (or cross product, or direct product)of X and Y

Cartesian product

Definition. Let X, Y be sets.
The **Cartesian product** (or cross product, or direct product)of X and Y is the set of all ordered pairs

Cartesian product

Definition. Let X, Y be sets.
The **Cartesian product** (or cross product, or direct product)of X and Y is the set of all ordered pairs $X \times Y = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\ y \in Y\}$.

Cartesian product

Definition. Let X, Y be sets.
The **Cartesian product** (or cross product, or direct product)of X and Y is the set of all ordered pairs $X \times Y = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\ y \in Y\}$.
For **ordered** pairs,

Cartesian product

Definition. Let X, Y be sets.
The **Cartesian product** (or cross product, or direct product)of X and Y is the set of all ordered pairs $X \times Y = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\ y \in Y\}$.
For **ordered** pairs, $(x_1, y_1) = (x_2, y_2)$

Cartesian product

Definition. Let X, Y be sets.
The **Cartesian product** (or cross product, or direct product)of X and Y is the set of all ordered pairs $X \times Y = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\ y \in Y\}$.
For **ordered** pairs, $(x_1, y_1) = (x_2, y_2) \iff x_1 = x_2$ and $y_1 = y_2$.

Cartesian product

Definition. Let X, Y be sets.
The **Cartesian product** (or cross product, or direct product)of X and Y is the set of all ordered pairs $X \times Y = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\ y \in Y\}$.
For **ordered** pairs, $(x_1, y_1) = (x_2, y_2) \iff x_1 = x_2$ and $y_1 = y_2$.

So if $x \neq y$,

Cartesian product

Definition. Let X, Y be sets.
The **Cartesian product** (or cross product, or direct product)of X and Y is the set of all ordered pairs $X \times Y = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\ y \in Y\}$.
For **ordered** pairs, $(x_1, y_1) = (x_2, y_2) \iff x_1 = x_2$ and $y_1 = y_2$.

So if $x \neq y$, then $(x, y) \neq (y, x)$,

Cartesian product

Definition. Let X, Y be sets.
The **Cartesian product** (or cross product, or direct product)of X and Y is the set of all ordered pairs $X \times Y = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\ y \in Y\}$.
For **ordered** pairs, $(x_1, y_1) = (x_2, y_2) \iff x_1 = x_2$ and $y_1 = y_2$.

So if $x \neq y$, then $(x, y) \neq (y, x)$, and if $X \neq Y$

Cartesian product

Definition. Let X, Y be sets.
The **Cartesian product** (or cross product, or direct product)of X and Y is the set of all ordered pairs $X \times Y = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\ y \in Y\}$.
For **ordered** pairs, $(x_1, y_1) = (x_2, y_2) \iff x_1 = x_2$ and $y_1 = y_2$.

So if $x \neq y$, then $(x, y) \neq (y, x)$, and if $X \neq Y$ then $X \times Y$

Cartesian product

Definition. Let X, Y be sets.
The **Cartesian product** (or cross product, or direct product)of X and Y is the set of all ordered pairs $X \times Y = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\ y \in Y\}$.
For **ordered** pairs, $(x_1, y_1) = (x_2, y_2) \iff x_1 = x_2$ and $y_1 = y_2$.

So if $x \neq y$, then $(x, y) \neq (y, x)$, and if $X \neq Y$ then $X \times Y \neq Y \times X$.

Cartesian product

Definition. Let X, Y be sets.
The **Cartesian product** (or cross product, or direct product)of X and Y is the set of all ordered pairs $X \times Y = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\ y \in Y\}$.
For **ordered** pairs, $(x_1, y_1) = (x_2, y_2) \iff x_1 = x_2$ and $y_1 = y_2$.

So if $x \neq y$, then $(x, y) \neq (y, x)$, and if $X \neq Y$ then $X \times Y \neq Y \times X$.

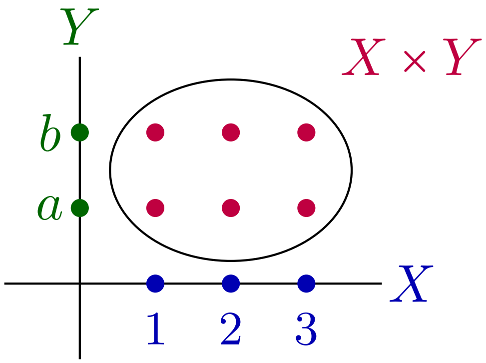
Example 1. Let $X = \{1, 2, 3\}$ and $Y = \{a, b\}$.

Cartesian product

Definition. Let X, Y be sets.
The **Cartesian product** (or cross product, or direct product)of X and Y is the set of all ordered pairs $X \times Y = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\ y \in Y\}$.
For **ordered** pairs, $(x_1, y_1) = (x_2, y_2) \iff x_1 = x_2$ and $y_1 = y_2$.

So if $x \neq y$, then $(x, y) \neq (y, x)$, and if $X \neq Y$ then $X \times Y \neq Y \times X$.

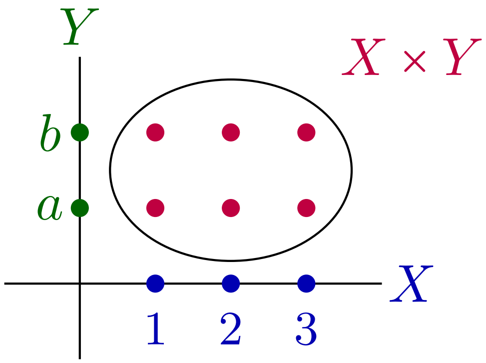
Example 1. Let $X = \{1, 2, 3\}$ and $Y = \{a, b\}$. Then
$X \times Y = \{(1, a), (1, b), (2, a), (2, b), (3, a), (3, b)\}$.



Cartesian product

Definition. Let X, Y be sets.
The **Cartesian product** (or cross product, or direct product)of X and Y is the set of all ordered pairs $X \times Y = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\ y \in Y\}$.
For **ordered** pairs, $(x_1, y_1) = (x_2, y_2) \iff x_1 = x_2$ and $y_1 = y_2$.

So if $x \neq y$, then $(x, y) \neq (y, x)$, and if $X \neq Y$ then $X \times Y \neq Y \times X$.



Example 1. Let $X = \{1, 2, 3\}$ and $Y = \{a, b\}$. Then
$X \times Y = \{(1, a), (1, b), (2, a), (2, b), (3, a), (3, b)\}$.

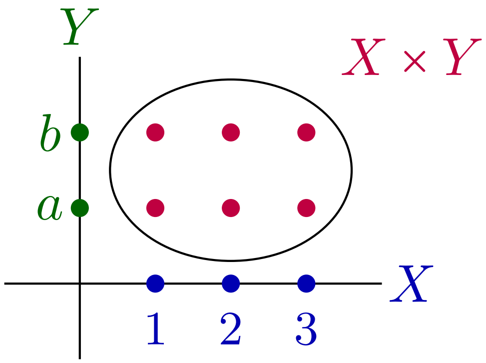
However, there is a **natural bijection** $X \times Y \to Y \times X : (x, y) \mapsto (y, x)$.

Cartesian product

Definition. Let X, Y be sets.
The **Cartesian product** (or cross product, or direct product)of X and Y is the set of all ordered pairs $X \times Y = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\ y \in Y\}$.
For **ordered** pairs, $(x_1, y_1) = (x_2, y_2) \iff x_1 = x_2$ and $y_1 = y_2$.

So if $x \neq y$, then $(x, y) \neq (y, x)$, and if $X \neq Y$ then $X \times Y \neq Y \times X$.

Example 1. Let $X = \{1, 2, 3\}$ and $Y = \{a, b\}$. Then
$X \times Y = \{(1, a), (1, b), (2, a), (2, b), (3, a), (3, b)\}$.



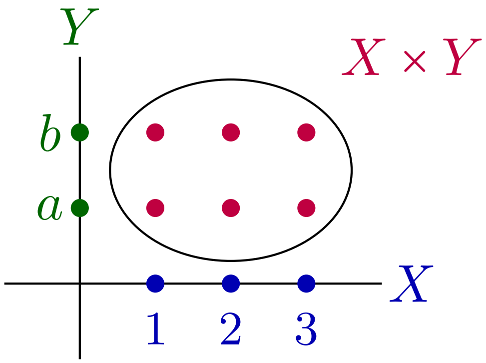
However, there is a **natural bijection** $X \times Y \to Y \times X : (x, y) \mapsto (y, x)$.
In this sense, the Cartesian product is **commutative**.

Cartesian product

Definition. Let X, Y be sets.
The **Cartesian product** (or cross product, or direct product)of X and Y is the set of all ordered pairs $X \times Y = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\ y \in Y\}$.
For **ordered** pairs, $(x_1, y_1) = (x_2, y_2) \iff x_1 = x_2$ and $y_1 = y_2$.

So if $x \neq y$, then $(x, y) \neq (y, x)$, and if $X \neq Y$ then $X \times Y \neq Y \times X$.

Example 1. Let $X = \{1, 2, 3\}$ and $Y = \{a, b\}$. Then
$X \times Y = \{(1, a), (1, b), (2, a), (2, b), (3, a), (3, b)\}$.



However, there is a **natural bijection** $X \times Y \to Y \times X : (x, y) \mapsto (y, x)$.
In this sense, the Cartesian product is **commutative**.

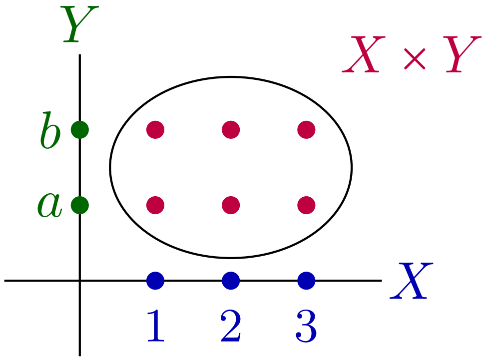
Theorem.

Cartesian product

Definition. Let X, Y be sets.
The **Cartesian product** (or cross product, or direct product)of X and Y is the set of all ordered pairs $X \times Y = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\ y \in Y\}$.
For **ordered** pairs, $(x_1, y_1) = (x_2, y_2) \iff x_1 = x_2$ and $y_1 = y_2$.

So if $x \neq y$, then $(x, y) \neq (y, x)$, and if $X \neq Y$ then $X \times Y \neq Y \times X$.

Example 1. Let $X = \{1, 2, 3\}$ and $Y = \{a, b\}$. Then
$X \times Y = \{(1, a), (1, b), (2, a), (2, b), (3, a), (3, b)\}$.



However, there is a **natural bijection** $X \times Y \to Y \times X : (x, y) \mapsto (y, x)$.
In this sense, the Cartesian product is **commutative**.

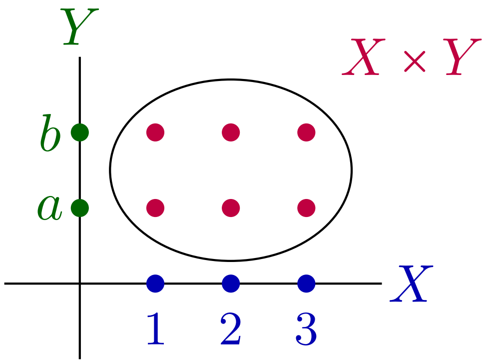
Theorem. If X has p elements,

Cartesian product

Definition. Let X, Y be sets.
The **Cartesian product** (or cross product, or direct product)of X and Y is the set of all ordered pairs $X \times Y = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\ y \in Y\}$.
For **ordered** pairs, $(x_1, y_1) = (x_2, y_2) \iff x_1 = x_2$ and $y_1 = y_2$.

So if $x \neq y$, then $(x, y) \neq (y, x)$, and if $X \neq Y$ then $X \times Y \neq Y \times X$.

Example 1. Let $X = \{1, 2, 3\}$ and $Y = \{a, b\}$. Then
$X \times Y = \{(1, a), (1, b), (2, a), (2, b), (3, a), (3, b)\}$.



However, there is a **natural bijection** $X \times Y \to Y \times X : (x, y) \mapsto (y, x)$.
In this sense, the Cartesian product is **commutative**.

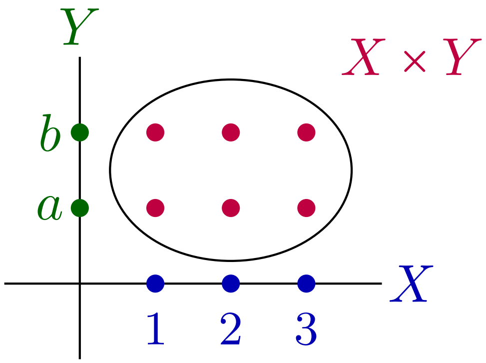
Theorem. If X has p elements, and Y has q elements,

Cartesian product

Definition. Let X, Y be sets.
The **Cartesian product** (or cross product, or direct product)of X and Y is the set of all ordered pairs $X \times Y = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\ y \in Y\}$.
For **ordered** pairs, $(x_1, y_1) = (x_2, y_2) \iff x_1 = x_2$ and $y_1 = y_2$.

So if $x \neq y$, then $(x, y) \neq (y, x)$, and if $X \neq Y$ then $X \times Y \neq Y \times X$.

Example 1. Let $X = \{1, 2, 3\}$ and $Y = \{a, b\}$. Then
$X \times Y = \{(1, a), (1, b), (2, a), (2, b), (3, a), (3, b)\}$.



However, there is a **natural bijection** $X \times Y \to Y \times X : (x, y) \mapsto (y, x)$.
In this sense, the Cartesian product is **commutative**.

Theorem. If X has p elements, and Y has q elements, then $X \times Y$ has pq elements.

Examples of Cartesian product

Examples of Cartesian product

Example 2.

Examples of Cartesian product

Example 2. Let $X = Y = \mathbb{R}$.

Examples of Cartesian product

Example 2. Let $X = Y = \mathbb{R}$. Then

$X \times Y =$

Examples of Cartesian product

Example 2. Let $X = Y = \mathbb{R}$. Then

$X \times Y = \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} =$

Examples of Cartesian product

Example 2. Let $X = Y = \mathbb{R}$. Then

$X \times Y = \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} = \mathbb{R}^2$

Examples of Cartesian product

Example 2. Let $X = Y = \mathbb{R}$. Then

$X \times Y = \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} = \mathbb{R}^2 = \{(x, y) \mid x \in \mathbb{R},\ y \in \mathbb{R}\}$

Examples of Cartesian product

Example 2. Let $X = Y = \mathbb{R}$. Then

$X \times Y = \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} = \mathbb{R}^2 = \{(x, y) \mid x \in \mathbb{R},\ y \in \mathbb{R}\}$ Cartesian plane

Examples of Cartesian product

Example 2. Let $X = Y = \mathbb{R}$. Then

$X \times Y = \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} = \mathbb{R}^2 = \{(x, y) \mid x \in \mathbb{R},\ y \in \mathbb{R}\}$ Cartesian plane

Example 3.

Examples of Cartesian product

Example 2. Let $X = Y = \mathbb{R}$. Then

$X \times Y = \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} = \mathbb{R}^2 = \{(x, y) \mid x \in \mathbb{R},\ y \in \mathbb{R}\}$ Cartesian plane

Example 3. Let $X = [1, 2] \cup [3, 5)$,

Examples of Cartesian product

Example 2. Let $X = Y = \mathbb{R}$. Then

$X \times Y = \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} = \mathbb{R}^2 = \{(x, y) \,|\, x \in \mathbb{R},\ y \in \mathbb{R}\}$ Cartesian plane

Example 3. Let $X = [1, 2] \cup [3, 5)$, $Y = (4, 6]$.

Examples of Cartesian product

Example 2. Let $X = Y = \mathbb{R}$. Then

$X \times Y = \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} = \mathbb{R}^2 = \{(x, y) \mid x \in \mathbb{R},\ y \in \mathbb{R}\}$ Cartesian plane

Example 3. Let $X = [1, 2] \cup [3, 5)$, $Y = (4, 6]$. $X \times Y =?$

Examples of Cartesian product

Example 2. Let $X = Y = \mathbb{R}$. Then

$X \times Y = \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} = \mathbb{R}^2 = \{(x, y) \mid x \in \mathbb{R},\ y \in \mathbb{R}\}$ Cartesian plane

Example 3. Let $X = [1, 2] \cup [3, 5)$, $Y = (4, 6]$. $X \times Y =?$

$X \times Y = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\ y \in Y\}$

Examples of Cartesian product

Example 2. Let $X = Y = \mathbb{R}$. Then

$X \times Y = \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} = \mathbb{R}^2 = \{(x, y) \mid x \in \mathbb{R},\ y \in \mathbb{R}\}$ Cartesian plane

Example 3. Let $X = [1, 2] \cup [3, 5)$, $Y = (4, 6]$. $X \times Y = ?$

$X \times Y = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\ y \in Y\} = \{(x, y) \mid x \in [1, 2] \cup [3, 5),\ y \in (4, 6]\}$

Examples of Cartesian product

Example 2. Let $X = Y = \mathbb{R}$. Then

$X \times Y = \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} = \mathbb{R}^2 = \{(x, y) \mid x \in \mathbb{R},\ y \in \mathbb{R}\}$ Cartesian plane

Example 3. Let $X = [1, 2] \cup [3, 5)$, $Y = (4, 6]$. $X \times Y = ?$

$X \times Y = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\ y \in Y\} = \{(x, y) \mid x \in [1, 2] \cup [3, 5),\ y \in (4, 6]\}$

Since $X \subset \mathbb{R}$ and $Y \subset \mathbb{R}$,

Examples of Cartesian product

Example 2. Let $X = Y = \mathbb{R}$. Then

$X \times Y = \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} = \mathbb{R}^2 = \{(x, y) \mid x \in \mathbb{R},\ y \in \mathbb{R}\}$ Cartesian plane

Example 3. Let $X = [1, 2] \cup [3, 5)$, $Y = (4, 6]$. $X \times Y = ?$

$X \times Y = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\ y \in Y\} = \{(x, y) \mid x \in [1, 2] \cup [3, 5),\ y \in (4, 6]\}$

Since $X \subset \mathbb{R}$ and $Y \subset \mathbb{R}$, then $X \times Y \subset \mathbb{R}^2$.

Examples of Cartesian product

Example 2. Let $X = Y = \mathbb{R}$. Then

$X \times Y = \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} = \mathbb{R}^2 = \{(x,y) \mid x \in \mathbb{R},\ y \in \mathbb{R}\}$ Cartesian plane

Example 3. Let $X = [1,2] \cup [3,5)$, $Y = (4,6]$. $X \times Y = ?$

$X \times Y = \{(x,y) \mid x \in X,\ y \in Y\} = \{(x,y) \mid x \in [1,2] \cup [3,5),\ y \in (4,6]\}$

Since $X \subset \mathbb{R}$ and $Y \subset \mathbb{R}$, then $X \times Y \subset \mathbb{R}^2$.

Examples of Cartesian product

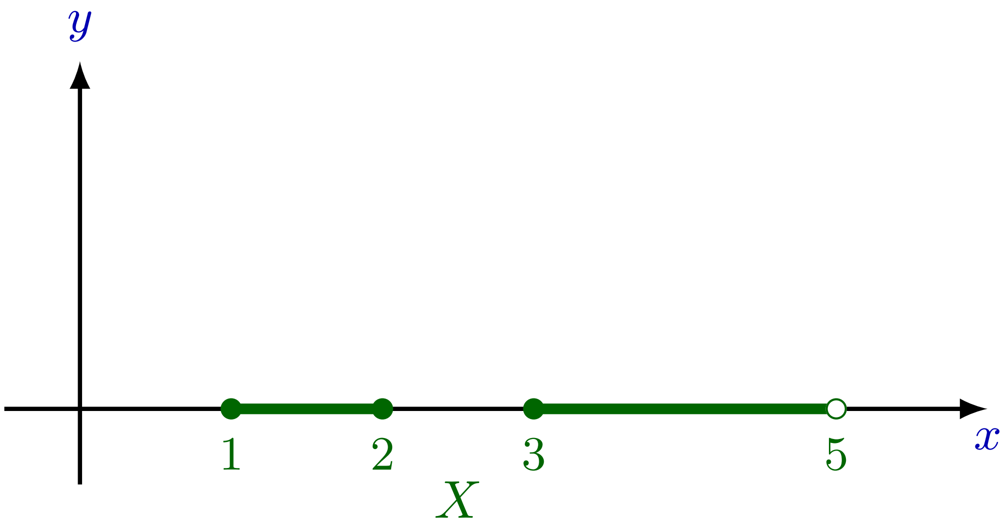
Example 2. Let $X = Y = \mathbb{R}$. Then

$X \times Y = \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} = \mathbb{R}^2 = \{(x, y) \mid x \in \mathbb{R},\ y \in \mathbb{R}\}$ Cartesian plane

Example 3. Let $X = [1, 2] \cup [3, 5)$, $Y = (4, 6]$. $X \times Y = ?$

$X \times Y = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\ y \in Y\} = \{(x, y) \mid x \in [1, 2] \cup [3, 5),\ y \in (4, 6]\}$

Since $X \subset \mathbb{R}$ and $Y \subset \mathbb{R}$, then $X \times Y \subset \mathbb{R}^2$.



Examples of Cartesian product

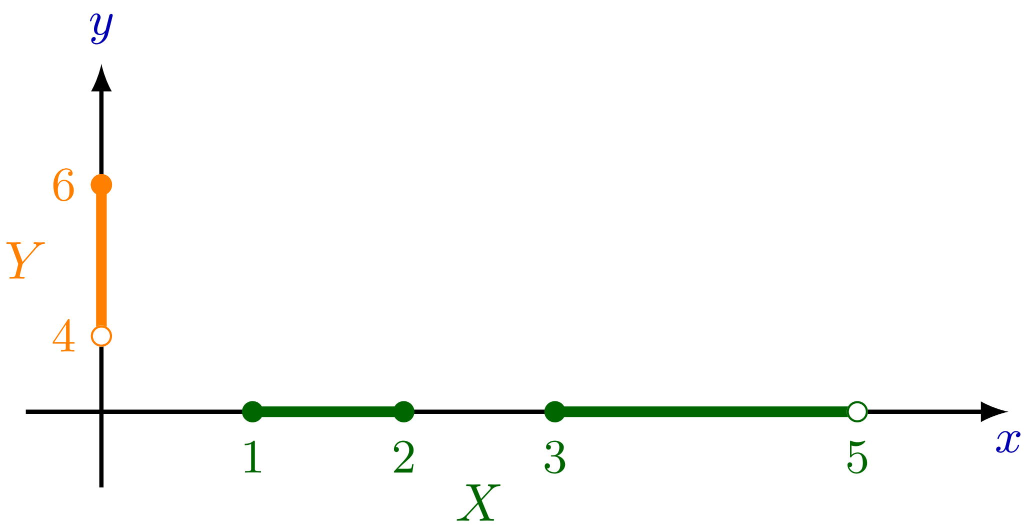
Example 2. Let $X = Y = \mathbb{R}$. Then

$X \times Y = \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} = \mathbb{R}^2 = \{(x,y) \mid x \in \mathbb{R},\ y \in \mathbb{R}\}$ Cartesian plane

Example 3. Let $X = [1,2] \cup [3,5)$, $Y = (4,6]$. $X \times Y = ?$

$X \times Y = \{(x,y) \mid x \in X,\ y \in Y\} = \{(x,y) \mid x \in [1,2] \cup [3,5),\ y \in (4,6]\}$

Since $X \subset \mathbb{R}$ and $Y \subset \mathbb{R}$, then $X \times Y \subset \mathbb{R}^2$.



Examples of Cartesian product

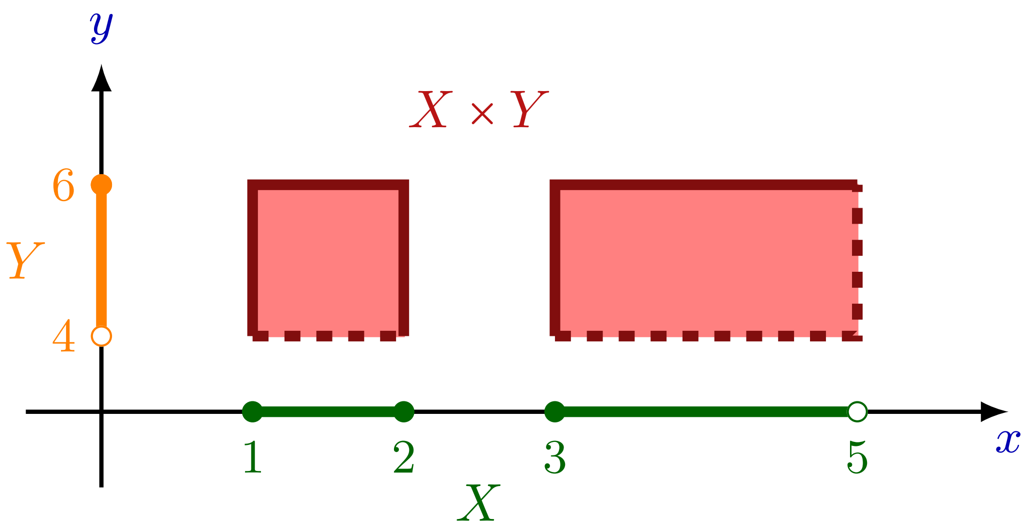
Example 2. Let $X = Y = \mathbb{R}$. Then

$X \times Y = \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} = \mathbb{R}^2 = \{(x,y) \mid x \in \mathbb{R},\ y \in \mathbb{R}\}$ Cartesian plane

Example 3. Let $X = [1,2] \cup [3,5)$, $Y = (4,6]$. $X \times Y = ?$

$X \times Y = \{(x,y) \mid x \in X,\ y \in Y\} = \{(x,y) \mid x \in [1,2] \cup [3,5),\ y \in (4,6]\}$

Since $X \subset \mathbb{R}$ and $Y \subset \mathbb{R}$, then $X \times Y \subset \mathbb{R}^2$.



Examples of Cartesian product

Examples of Cartesian product

Example 4.

Examples of Cartesian product

Example 4. Let $X = \{(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \mid x^2 + y^2 \leq 1\}$

Examples of Cartesian product

Example 4. Let $X = \{(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \mid x^2 + y^2 \leq 1\}$ (a disk on a plane)

Examples of Cartesian product

Example 4. Let $X = \{(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \mid x^2 + y^2 \leq 1\}$ (a disk on a plane)

$Y = [0, 1]$

Examples of Cartesian product

Example 4. Let $X = \{(x,y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \mid x^2 + y^2 \leq 1\}$ (a disk on a plane)

$Y = [0,1]$ (a line segment)

Examples of Cartesian product

Example 4. Let $X = \{(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \mid x^2 + y^2 \leq 1\}$ (a disk on a plane)

$Y = [0, 1]$ (a line segment)

$X \times Y = ?$

Examples of Cartesian product

Example 4. Let $X = \{(x,y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \mid x^2 + y^2 \leq 1\}$ (a disk on a plane)

$Y = [0,1]$ (a line segment)

$X \times Y = ?$

$X \times Y =$

Examples of Cartesian product

Example 4. Let $X = \{(x,y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \mid x^2 + y^2 \leq 1\}$ (a disk on a plane)

$Y = [0,1]$ (a line segment)

$X \times Y = ?$

$$X \times Y = \{((x,y),z) \mid (x,y) \in X,\ z \in Y\}$$

Examples of Cartesian product

Example 4. Let $X = \{(x,y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \mid x^2 + y^2 \leq 1\}$ (a disk on a plane)

$Y = [0,1]$ (a line segment)

$X \times Y = ?$

$$\begin{aligned} X \times Y &= \{((x,y),z) \mid (x,y) \in X,\ z \in Y\} \\ &= \{(x,y,z) \mid x^2 + y^2 \leq 1,\ 0 \leq z \leq 1\} \end{aligned}$$

Examples of Cartesian product

Example 4. Let $X = \{(x,y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \mid x^2 + y^2 \leq 1\}$ (a disk on a plane)

$Y = [0,1]$ (a line segment)

$X \times Y = ?$

$$X \times Y = \{((x,y),z) \mid (x,y) \in X,\ z \in Y\}$$
$$= \{(x,y,z) \mid x^2 + y^2 \leq 1,\ 0 \leq z \leq 1\} \subset \mathbb{R}^3 .$$

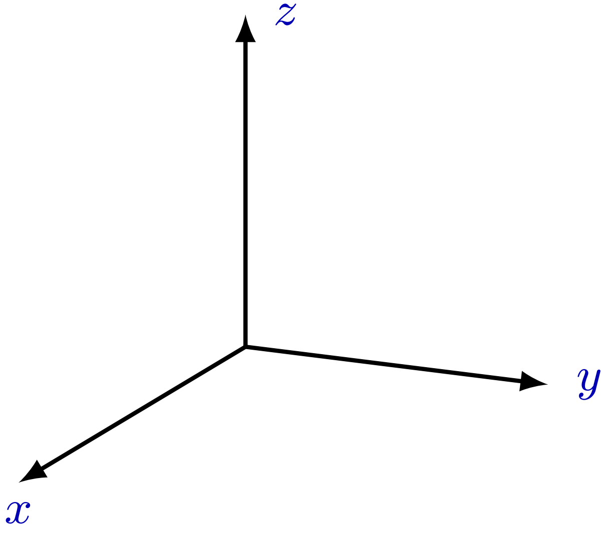
Examples of Cartesian product

Example 4. Let $X = \{(x,y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \mid x^2 + y^2 \leq 1\}$ (a disk on a plane)

$Y = [0,1]$ (a line segment)

$X \times Y = ?$

$$X \times Y = \{((x,y),z) \mid (x,y) \in X,\ z \in Y\}$$
$$= \{(x,y,z) \mid x^2 + y^2 \leq 1,\ 0 \leq z \leq 1\} \subset \mathbb{R}^3 .$$



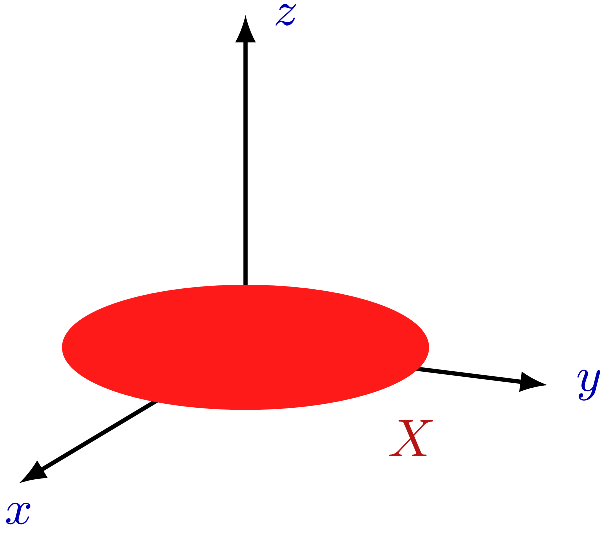
Examples of Cartesian product

Example 4. Let $X = \{(x,y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \mid x^2 + y^2 \leq 1\}$ (a disk on a plane)

$Y = [0,1]$ (a line segment)

$X \times Y = ?$

$$X \times Y = \{((x,y),z) \mid (x,y) \in X,\ z \in Y\}$$
$$= \{(x,y,z) \mid x^2 + y^2 \leq 1,\ 0 \leq z \leq 1\} \subset \mathbb{R}^3\,.$$



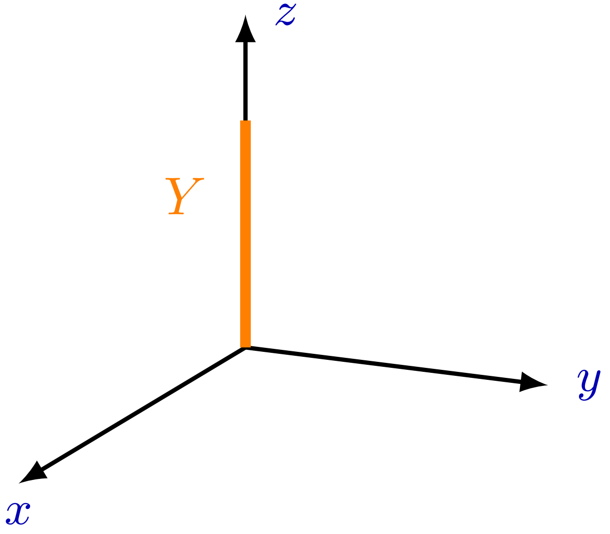
Examples of Cartesian product

Example 4. Let $X = \{(x,y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \mid x^2 + y^2 \leq 1\}$ (a disk on a plane)

$Y = [0,1]$ (a line segment)

$X \times Y = ?$

$$X \times Y = \{((x,y),z) \mid (x,y) \in X,\ z \in Y\}$$
$$= \{(x,y,z) \mid x^2 + y^2 \leq 1,\ 0 \leq z \leq 1\} \subset \mathbb{R}^3 .$$



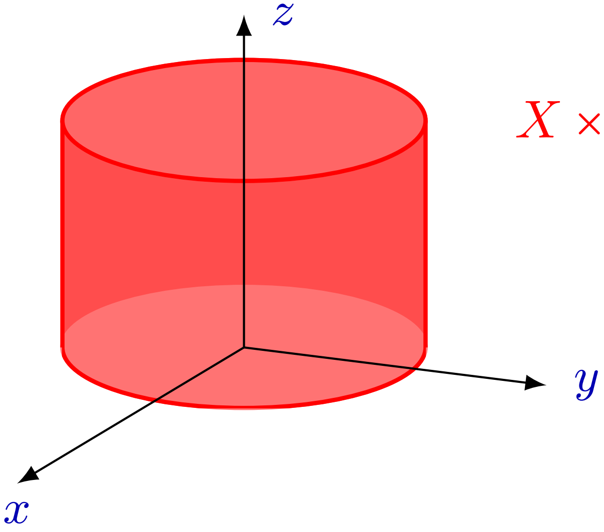
Examples of Cartesian product

Example 4. Let $X = \{(x,y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \mid x^2 + y^2 \le 1\}$ (a disk on a plane)

$Y = [0,1]$ (a line segment)

$X \times Y = ?$

$$X \times Y = \{((x,y),z) \mid (x,y) \in X,\ z \in Y\}$$
$$= \{(x,y,z) \mid x^2 + y^2 \le 1,\ 0 \le z \le 1\} \subset \mathbb{R}^3 .$$



$X \times Y$ is a solid cylinder in $\mathbb{R}^3$

Coordinate projections

Coordinate projections

Let X, Y be sets.

Coordinate projections

Let X, Y be sets. The maps

Coordinate projections

Let X, Y be sets. The maps

$$\mathsf{proj}_X : X \times Y \to X \ ,$$

Coordinate projections

Let X, Y be sets. The maps

$$\mathsf{proj}_X : X \times Y \to X\,, \quad (x, y) \mapsto x$$

Coordinate projections

Let X, Y be sets. The maps

$$\text{proj}_X : X \times Y \to X\,, \quad (x, y) \mapsto x \text{ and}$$
$$\text{proj}_Y : X \times Y \to Y\,,$$

Coordinate projections

Let X, Y be sets. The maps

$$\mathrm{proj}_X : X \times Y \to X\,, \quad (x, y) \mapsto x \text{ and}$$
$$\mathrm{proj}_Y : X \times Y \to Y\,, \quad (x, y) \mapsto y$$

Coordinate projections

Let X, Y be sets. The maps

$$\text{proj}_X : X \times Y \to X\,, \quad (x, y) \mapsto x \text{ and}$$
$$\text{proj}_Y : X \times Y \to Y\,, \quad (x, y) \mapsto y$$

are called the **coordinate projections**.

Coordinate projections

Let X, Y be sets. The maps

$$\mathrm{proj}_X : X \times Y \to X\,, \quad (x, y) \mapsto x \text{ and}$$
$$\mathrm{proj}_Y : X \times Y \to Y\,, \quad (x, y) \mapsto y$$

are called the **coordinate projections**.

The subsets $\{x\} \times Y$ and $X \times \{y\}$ of $X \times Y$ are called **fibers**.

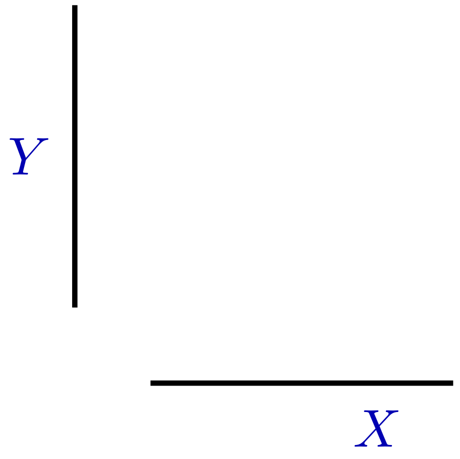
Coordinate projections

Let X, Y be sets. The maps

$$\text{proj}_X : X \times Y \to X\,, \quad (x, y) \mapsto x \text{ and}$$
$$\text{proj}_Y : X \times Y \to Y\,, \quad (x, y) \mapsto y$$

are called the **coordinate projections**.

The subsets $\{x\} \times Y$ and $X \times \{y\}$ of $X \times Y$ are called **fibers**.



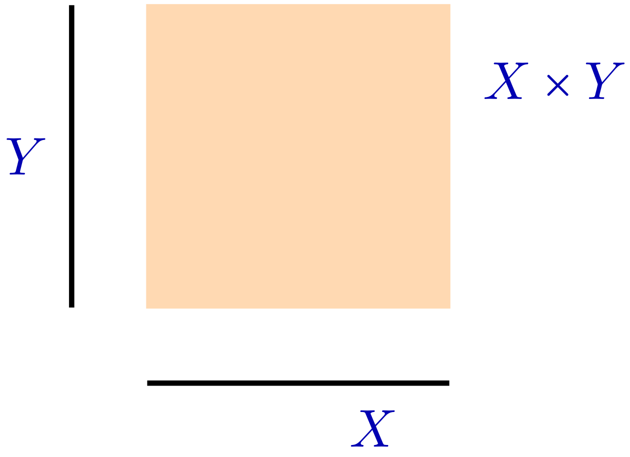
Coordinate projections

Let X, Y be sets. The maps

$$\text{proj}_X : X \times Y \to X\,, \quad (x, y) \mapsto x \text{ and}$$
$$\text{proj}_Y : X \times Y \to Y\,, \quad (x, y) \mapsto y$$

are called the **coordinate projections**.

The subsets $\{x\} \times Y$ and $X \times \{y\}$ of $X \times Y$ are called **fibers**.



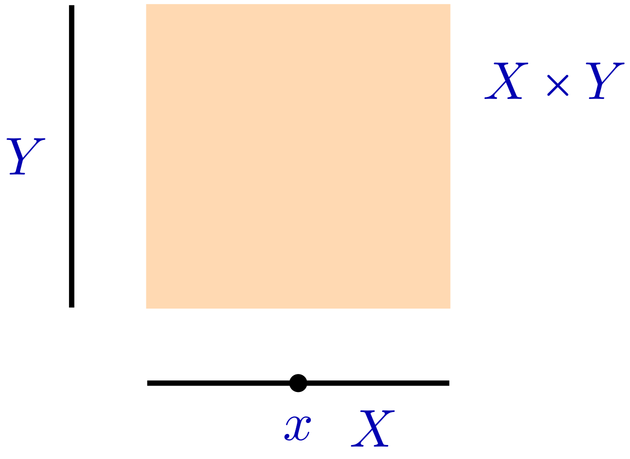
Coordinate projections

Let X, Y be sets. The maps

$$\text{proj}_X : X \times Y \to X\,, \quad (x, y) \mapsto x \text{ and}$$
$$\text{proj}_Y : X \times Y \to Y\,, \quad (x, y) \mapsto y$$

are called the **coordinate projections**.

The subsets $\{x\} \times Y$ and $X \times \{y\}$ of $X \times Y$ are called **fibers**.



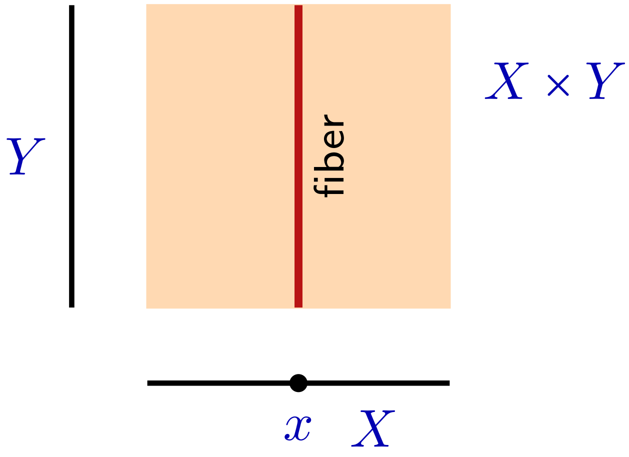
Coordinate projections

Let X, Y be sets. The maps

$$\mathrm{proj}_X : X \times Y \to X\,, \quad (x,y) \mapsto x \text{ and}$$
$$\mathrm{proj}_Y : X \times Y \to Y\,, \quad (x,y) \mapsto y$$

are called the **coordinate projections**.

The subsets $\{x\} \times Y$ and $X \times \{y\}$ of $X \times Y$ are called **fibers**.



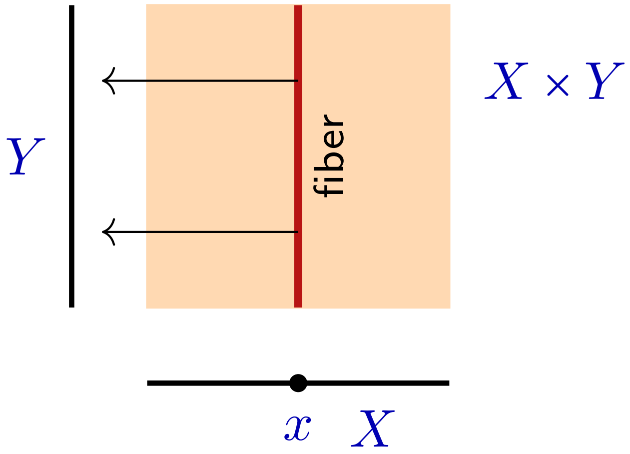
Coordinate projections

Let X, Y be sets. The maps

$$\text{proj}_X : X \times Y \to X\,, \quad (x, y) \mapsto x \text{ and}$$
$$\text{proj}_Y : X \times Y \to Y\,, \quad (x, y) \mapsto y$$

are called the **coordinate projections**.

The subsets $\{x\} \times Y$ and $X \times \{y\}$ of $X \times Y$ are called **fibers**.



$\text{proj}_Y\big|_{\{x\}\times Y} : \{x\} \times Y \to Y$ is a bijection

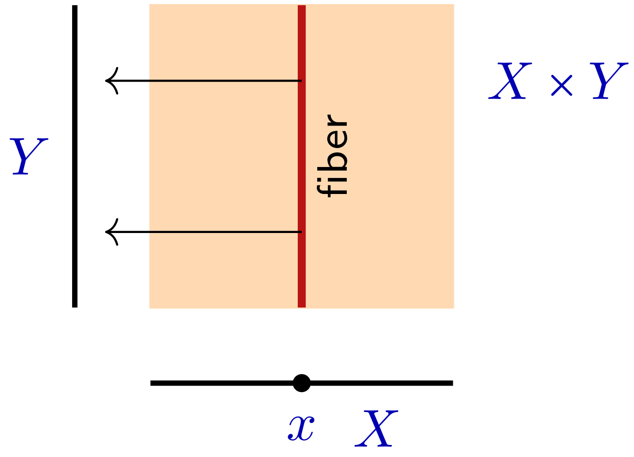
Coordinate projections

Let X, Y be sets. The maps

$$\text{proj}_X : X \times Y \to X\,, \quad (x, y) \mapsto x \text{ and}$$
$$\text{proj}_Y : X \times Y \to Y\,, \quad (x, y) \mapsto y$$

are called the **coordinate projections**.

The subsets $\{x\} \times Y$ and $X \times \{y\}$ of $X \times Y$ are called **fibers**.



$\text{proj}_Y\Big|_{\{x\}\times Y} : \{x\} \times Y \to Y$ is a bijection

Similarly, $\text{proj}_X\Big|_{X\times\{y\}} : X \times \{y\} \to X$ is a bijection.

Products of maps

Products of maps

Let $f : A \to B$ and $g : X \to Y$ be maps.

Products of maps

Let $f : A \to B$ and $g : X \to Y$ be maps. Define a map

Products of maps

Let $f : A \to B$ and $g : X \to Y$ be maps. Define a map $f \times g : A \times X \to B \times Y$ by $(f \times g)((a, x)) = (f(a), g(x))$.

Products of maps

Let $f : A \to B$ and $g : X \to Y$ be maps. Define a map $f \times g : A \times X \to B \times Y$ by $(f \times g)((a, x)) = (f(a), g(x))$.

This map is called the **direct product** of maps f and g.

Products of maps

Let $f : A \to B$ and $g : X \to Y$ be maps. Define a map $f \times g : A \times X \to B \times Y$ by $(f \times g)((a, x)) = (f(a), g(x))$.

This map is called the **direct product** of maps f and g.

Let $f : Z \to X$ and $g : Z \to Y$ be maps.

Products of maps

Let $f : A \to B$ and $g : X \to Y$ be maps. Define a map

$f \times g : A \times X \to B \times Y$ by $(f \times g)((a, x)) = (f(a), g(x))$.

This map is called the **direct product** of maps f and g.

Let $f : Z \to X$ and $g : Z \to Y$ be maps. Define a map

Products of maps

Let $f : A \to B$ and $g : X \to Y$ be maps. Define a map $f \times g : A \times X \to B \times Y$ by $(f \times g)((a, x)) = (f(a), g(x))$.

This map is called the **direct product** of maps f and g.

Let $f : Z \to X$ and $g : Z \to Y$ be maps. Define a map $f \odot g : Z \to X \times Y$ by $(f \odot g)(z) = (f(z), g(z))$.

Products of maps

Let $f : A \to B$ and $g : X \to Y$ be maps. Define a map

$f \times g : A \times X \to B \times Y$ by $(f \times g)((a, x)) = (f(a), g(x))$.

This map is called the **direct product** of maps f and g.

Let $f : Z \to X$ and $g : Z \to Y$ be maps. Define a map

$f \odot g : Z \to X \times Y$ by $(f \odot g)(z) = (f(z), g(z))$.

When $X = Y = Z$ and $f = g = \mathrm{id}_X$,

Products of maps

Let $f : A \to B$ and $g : X \to Y$ be maps. Define a map

$f \times g : A \times X \to B \times Y$ by $(f \times g)\,((a, x)) = (f(a), g(x))$.

This map is called the **direct product** of maps f and g.

Let $f : Z \to X$ and $g : Z \to Y$ be maps. Define a map

$f \odot g : Z \to X \times Y$ by $(f \odot g)(z) = (f(z), g(z))$.

When $X = Y = Z$ and $f = g = \mathrm{id}_X$, then

Products of maps

Let $f : A \to B$ and $g : X \to Y$ be maps. Define a map

$f \times g : A \times X \to B \times Y$ by $(f \times g)\left((a, x)\right) = (f(a), g(x))$.

This map is called the **direct product** of maps f and g.

Let $f : Z \to X$ and $g : Z \to Y$ be maps. Define a map

$f \odot g : Z \to X \times Y$ by $(f \odot g)(z) = (f(z), g(z))$.

When $X = Y = Z$ and $f = g = \mathrm{id}_X$, then
$\mathrm{id}_X \odot \mathrm{id}_X : X \to X \times X$

Products of maps

Let $f : A \to B$ and $g : X \to Y$ be maps. Define a map

$f \times g : A \times X \to B \times Y$ by $(f \times g)\,((a, x)) = (f(a), g(x))$.

This map is called the **direct product** of maps f and g.

Let $f : Z \to X$ and $g : Z \to Y$ be maps. Define a map

$f \odot g : Z \to X \times Y$ by $(f \odot g)(z) = (f(z), g(z))$.

When $X = Y = Z$ and $f = g = \mathrm{id}_X$, then
$\mathrm{id}_X \odot \mathrm{id}_X : X \to X \times X$ and $(\mathrm{id}_X \odot \mathrm{id}_X)(x) = (x, x)$.

Products of maps

Let $f : A \to B$ and $g : X \to Y$ be maps. Define a map

$f \times g : A \times X \to B \times Y$ by $(f \times g)((a, x)) = (f(a), g(x))$.

This map is called the **direct product** of maps f and g.

Let $f : Z \to X$ and $g : Z \to Y$ be maps. Define a map

$f \odot g : Z \to X \times Y$ by $(f \odot g)(z) = (f(z), g(z))$.

When $X = Y = Z$ and $f = g = \mathrm{id}_X$, then
$\mathrm{id}_X \odot \mathrm{id}_X : X \to X \times X$ and $(\mathrm{id}_X \odot \mathrm{id}_X)(x) = (x, x)$.

The subset $\Delta = \{(x, x) \mid x \in X\} \subset X \times X$ is called the **diagonal** of $X \times X$.

Products of maps

Let $f : A \to B$ and $g : X \to Y$ be maps. Define a map

$f \times g : A \times X \to B \times Y$ by $(f \times g)((a, x)) = (f(a), g(x))$.

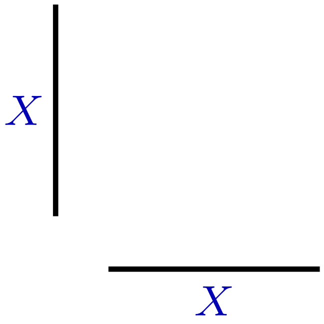
This map is called the **direct product** of maps f and g.

Let $f : Z \to X$ and $g : Z \to Y$ be maps. Define a map

$f \odot g : Z \to X \times Y$ by $(f \odot g)(z) = (f(z), g(z))$.

When $X = Y = Z$ and $f = g = \mathrm{id}_X$, then
$\mathrm{id}_X \odot \mathrm{id}_X : X \to X \times X$ and $(\mathrm{id}_X \odot \mathrm{id}_X)(x) = (x, x)$.

The subset $\Delta = \{(x, x) \mid x \in X\} \subset X \times X$ is called the **diagonal** of $X \times X$.



Products of maps

Let $f : A \to B$ and $g : X \to Y$ be maps. Define a map

$f \times g : A \times X \to B \times Y$ by $(f \times g)((a, x)) = (f(a), g(x))$.

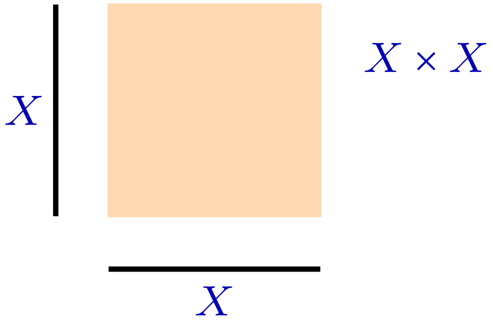
This map is called the **direct product** of maps f and g.

Let $f : Z \to X$ and $g : Z \to Y$ be maps. Define a map

$f \odot g : Z \to X \times Y$ by $(f \odot g)(z) = (f(z), g(z))$.

When $X = Y = Z$ and $f = g = \mathrm{id}_X$, then
$\mathrm{id}_X \odot \mathrm{id}_X : X \to X \times X$ and $(\mathrm{id}_X \odot \mathrm{id}_X)(x) = (x, x)$.

The subset $\Delta = \{(x, x) \mid x \in X\} \subset X \times X$ is called the **diagonal** of $X \times X$.



Products of maps

Let $f : A \to B$ and $g : X \to Y$ be maps. Define a map

$f \times g : A \times X \to B \times Y$ by $(f \times g)\,((a, x)) = (f(a), g(x))$.

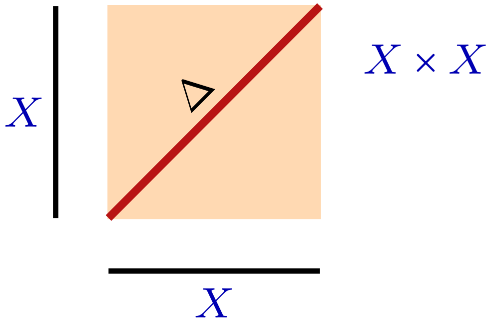
This map is called the **direct product** of maps f and g.

Let $f : Z \to X$ and $g : Z \to Y$ be maps. Define a map

$f \odot g : Z \to X \times Y$ by $(f \odot g)(z) = (f(z), g(z))$.

When $X = Y = Z$ and $f = g = \mathrm{id}_X$, then
$\mathrm{id}_X \odot \mathrm{id}_X : X \to X \times X$ and $(\mathrm{id}_X \odot \mathrm{id}_X)(x) = (x, x)$.

The subset $\Delta = \{(x, x) \mid x \in X\} \subset X \times X$ is called the **diagonal** of $X \times X$.



Products of maps

Let $f : A \to B$ and $g : X \to Y$ be maps. Define a map

$f \times g : A \times X \to B \times Y$ by $(f \times g)((a, x)) = (f(a), g(x))$.

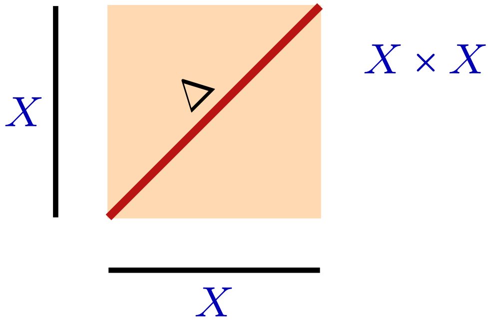
This map is called the **direct product** of maps f and g.

Let $f : Z \to X$ and $g : Z \to Y$ be maps. Define a map

$f \odot g : Z \to X \times Y$ by $(f \odot g)(z) = (f(z), g(z))$.

When $X = Y = Z$ and $f = g = \mathrm{id}_X$, then
$\mathrm{id}_X \odot \mathrm{id}_X : X \to X \times X$ and $(\mathrm{id}_X \odot \mathrm{id}_X)(x) = (x, x)$.

The subset $\Delta = \{(x, x) \mid x \in X\} \subset X \times X$ is called the **diagonal** of $X \times X$.



The diagonal is the image of $\mathrm{id}_X \odot \mathrm{id}_X$.

Graph of a map

Graph of a map

The **graph** of a map $f : X \to Y$

Graph of a map

The **graph** of a map $f : X \to Y$ is the set

Graph of a map

The **graph** of a map $f : X \to Y$ is the set

$$\Gamma_f = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\ y = f(x)\} \subset X \times Y$$

Graph of a map

The **graph** of a map $f : X \to Y$ is the set

$$\Gamma_f = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\ y = f(x)\} \subset X \times Y$$

Example.

Graph of a map

The **graph** of a map $f : X \to Y$ is the set

$$\Gamma_f = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\, y = f(x)\} \subset X \times Y$$

Example. Let $f : \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}$ be a map

Graph of a map

The **graph** of a map $f : X \to Y$ is the set

$$\Gamma_f = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\ y = f(x)\} \subset X \times Y$$

Example. Let $f : \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}$ be a map defined by $f(x) = x^2$.

Graph of a map

The **graph** of a map $f : X \to Y$ is the set

$$\Gamma_f = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\ y = f(x)\} \subset X \times Y$$

Example. Let $f : \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}$ be a map defined by $f(x) = x^2$.

The domain of f is

Graph of a map

The **graph** of a map $f : X \to Y$ is the set

$$\Gamma_f = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\ y = f(x)\} \subset X \times Y$$

Example. Let $f : \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}$ be a map defined by $f(x) = x^2$.

The domain of f is $\mathbb{R}$,

Graph of a map

The **graph** of a map $f : X \to Y$ is the set

$$\Gamma_f = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\ y = f(x)\} \subset X \times Y$$

Example. Let $f : \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}$ be a map defined by $f(x) = x^2$.

The domain of f is $\mathbb{R}$, the codomain is

Graph of a map

The **graph** of a map $f : X \to Y$ is the set

$$\Gamma_f = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\ y = f(x)\} \subset X \times Y$$

Example. Let $f : \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}$ be a map defined by $f(x) = x^2$.

The domain of f is $\mathbb{R}$, the codomain is $\mathbb{R}$,

Graph of a map

The **graph** of a map $f : X \to Y$ is the set

$$\Gamma_f = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\ y = f(x)\} \subset X \times Y$$

Example. Let $f : \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}$ be a map defined by $f(x) = x^2$.

The domain of f is $\mathbb{R}$, the codomain is $\mathbb{R}$, the range is

Graph of a map

The **graph** of a map $f : X \to Y$ is the set

$$\Gamma_f = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\ y = f(x)\} \subset X \times Y$$

Example. Let $f : \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}$ be a map defined by $f(x) = x^2$.

The domain of f is $\mathbb{R}$, the codomain is $\mathbb{R}$, the range is $\operatorname{Im}(f) = \{y \mid y = x^2 \ \wedge \ x \in \mathbb{R}\}$

Graph of a map

The **graph** of a map $f : X \to Y$ is the set

$$\Gamma_f = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\ y = f(x)\} \subset X \times Y$$

Example. Let $f : \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}$ be a map defined by $f(x) = x^2$.

The domain of f is $\mathbb{R}$, the codomain is $\mathbb{R}$, the range is $\mathrm{Im}(f) = \{y \mid y = x^2 \ \wedge\ x \in \mathbb{R}\} = [0, \infty)$.

Graph of a map

The **graph** of a map $f : X \to Y$ is the set

$$\Gamma_f = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\, y = f(x)\} \subset X \times Y$$

Example. Let $f : \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}$ be a map defined by $f(x) = x^2$.

The domain of f is $\mathbb{R}$, the codomain is $\mathbb{R}$, the range is $\mathrm{Im}(f) = \{y \mid y = x^2 \ \wedge\ x \in \mathbb{R}\} = [0, \infty)$.

The graph f is

Graph of a map

The **graph** of a map $f : X \to Y$ is the set

$$\Gamma_f = \{(x,y) \mid x \in X,\, y = f(x)\} \subset X \times Y$$

Example. Let $f : \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}$ be a map defined by $f(x) = x^2$.

The domain of f is $\mathbb{R}$, the codomain is $\mathbb{R}$, the range is $\operatorname{Im}(f) = \{y \mid y = x^2 \ \wedge \ x \in \mathbb{R}\} = [0, \infty)$.

The graph f is $\Gamma_f = \{(x,y) \mid x \in \mathbb{R},\, y = x^2\}$

Graph of a map

The **graph** of a map $f : X \to Y$ is the set

$$\Gamma_f = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\ y = f(x)\} \subset X \times Y$$

Example. Let $f : \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}$ be a map defined by $f(x) = x^2$.

The domain of f is $\mathbb{R}$, the codomain is $\mathbb{R}$, the range is $\mathrm{Im}(f) = \{y \mid y = x^2 \ \wedge \ x \in \mathbb{R}\} = [0, \infty)$.

The graph f is $\Gamma_f = \{(x, y) \mid x \in \mathbb{R},\ y = x^2\} \subset \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}$

Graph of a map

The **graph** of a map $f : X \to Y$ is the set

$$\Gamma_f = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\, y = f(x)\} \subset X \times Y$$

Example. Let $f : \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}$ be a map defined by $f(x) = x^2$.

The domain of f is $\mathbb{R}$, the codomain is $\mathbb{R}$, the range is $\mathrm{Im}(f) = \{y \mid y = x^2 \ \wedge \ x \in \mathbb{R}\} = [0, \infty)$.

The graph f is $\Gamma_f = \{(x, y) \mid x \in \mathbb{R},\, y = x^2\} \subset \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} = \mathbb{R}^2$.

Graph of a map

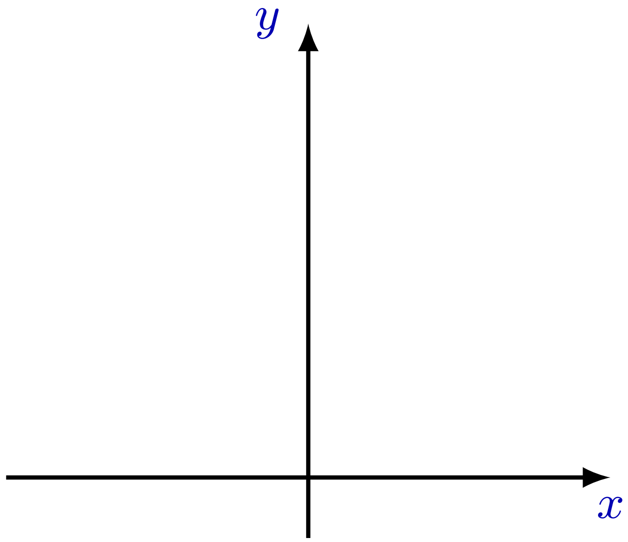
The **graph** of a map $f : X \to Y$ is the set

$$\Gamma_f = \{(x,y) \mid x \in X,\ y = f(x)\} \subset X \times Y$$

Example. Let $f : \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}$ be a map defined by $f(x) = x^2$.

The domain of f is $\mathbb{R}$, the codomain is $\mathbb{R}$, the range is $\mathrm{Im}(f) = \{y \mid y = x^2 \ \wedge \ x \in \mathbb{R}\} = [0,\infty)$.

The graph f is $\Gamma_f = \{(x,y) \mid x \in \mathbb{R},\ y = x^2\} \subset \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} = \mathbb{R}^2$.



Graph of a map

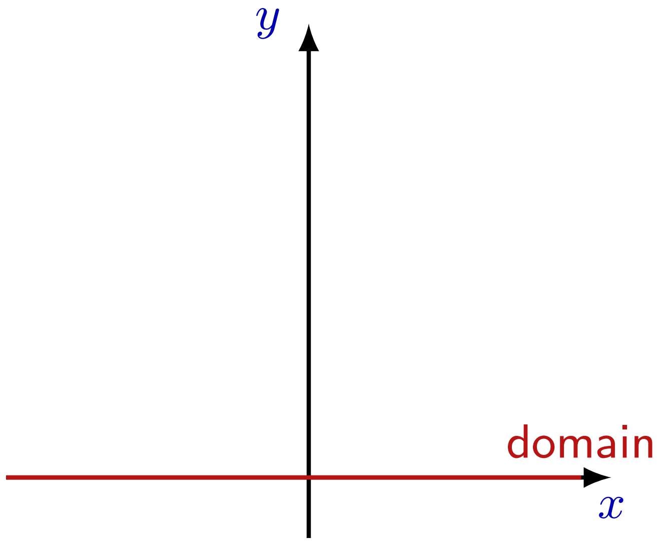
The **graph** of a map $f : X \to Y$ is the set

$$\Gamma_f = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\ y = f(x)\} \subset X \times Y$$

Example. Let $f : \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}$ be a map defined by $f(x) = x^2$.

The domain of f is $\mathbb{R}$, the codomain is $\mathbb{R}$, the range is $\mathrm{Im}(f) = \{y \mid y = x^2 \wedge x \in \mathbb{R}\} = [0, \infty)$.

The graph f is $\Gamma_f = \{(x, y) \mid x \in \mathbb{R},\ y = x^2\} \subset \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} = \mathbb{R}^2$.



Graph of a map

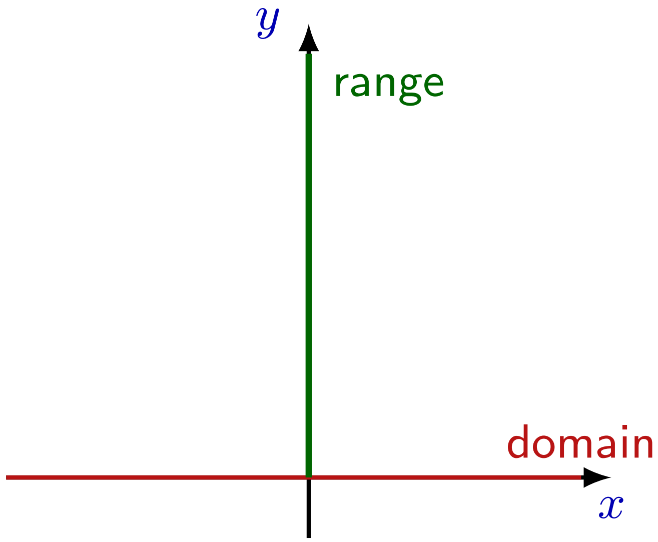
The **graph** of a map $f : X \to Y$ is the set

$$\Gamma_f = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\ y = f(x)\} \subset X \times Y$$

Example. Let $f : \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}$ be a map defined by $f(x) = x^2$.

The domain of f is $\mathbb{R}$, the codomain is $\mathbb{R}$, the range is $\mathrm{Im}(f) = \{y \mid y = x^2 \ \wedge \ x \in \mathbb{R}\} = [0, \infty)$.

The graph f is $\Gamma_f = \{(x, y) \mid x \in \mathbb{R},\ y = x^2\} \subset \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} = \mathbb{R}^2$.



Graph of a map

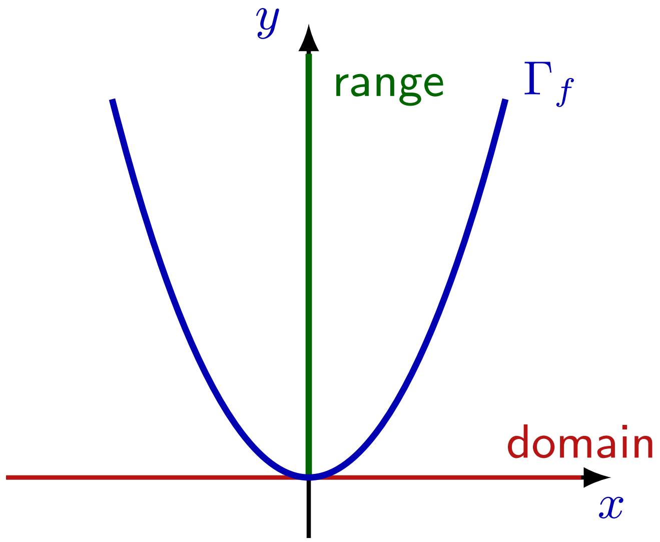
The **graph** of a map $f : X \to Y$ is the set

$$\Gamma_f = \{(x, y) \mid x \in X,\ y = f(x)\} \subset X \times Y$$

Example. Let $f : \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}$ be a map defined by $f(x) = x^2$.

The domain of f is $\mathbb{R}$, the codomain is $\mathbb{R}$, the range is $\mathrm{Im}(f) = \{y \mid y = x^2 \ \wedge \ x \in \mathbb{R}\} = [0, \infty)$.

The graph f is $\Gamma_f = \{(x, y) \mid x \in \mathbb{R},\ y = x^2\} \subset \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} = \mathbb{R}^2$.



When the graph is a surface

When the graph is a surface

Example.

When the graph is a surface

Example. Let $f : \mathbb{R}^2 \to \mathbb{R}$ be a function

When the graph is a surface

Example. Let $f : \mathbb{R}^2 \to \mathbb{R}$ be a function given by $f(x, y) = x^2 + y^2$, or $z = x^2 + y^2$.

When the graph is a surface

Example. Let $f : \mathbb{R}^2 \to \mathbb{R}$ be a function given by $f(x, y) = x^2 + y^2$, or $z = x^2 + y^2$.

Its graph is the set $\Gamma_f = \{(x, y, z) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \times \mathbb{R} \mid z = x^2 + y^2\}$

When the graph is a surface

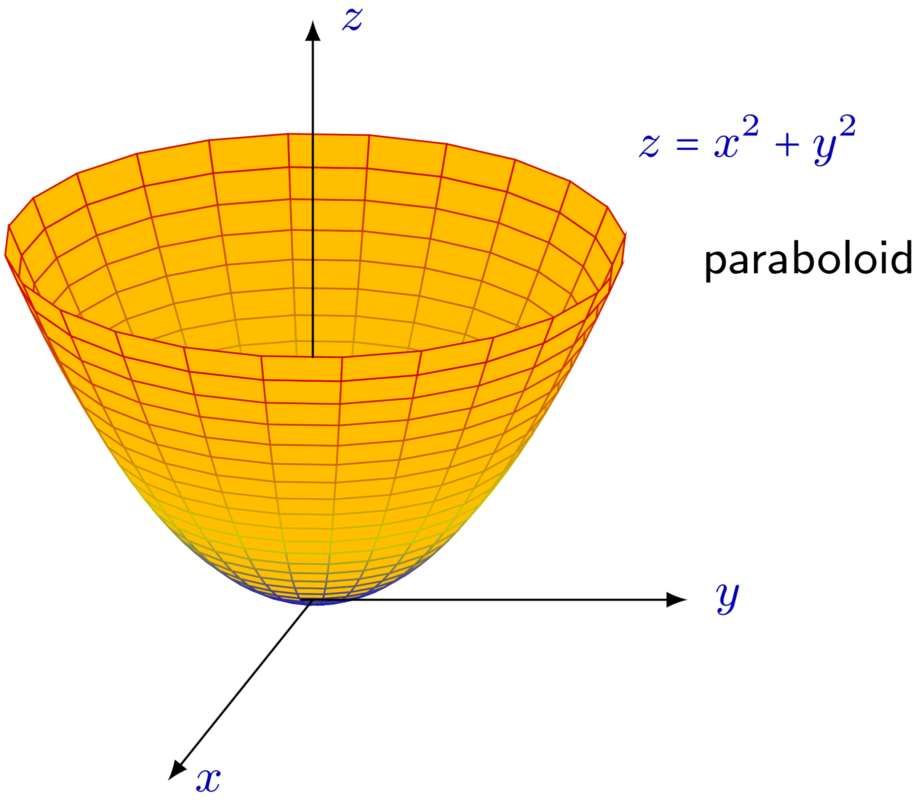
Example. Let $f : \mathbb{R}^2 \to \mathbb{R}$ be a function given by $f(x,y) = x^2 + y^2$, or $z = x^2 + y^2$.

Its graph is the set $\Gamma_f = \{(x,y,z) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \times \mathbb{R} \mid z = x^2 + y^2\} \subset \mathbb{R}^3$.

When the graph is a surface

Example. Let $f : \mathbb{R}^2 \to \mathbb{R}$ be a function given by $f(x,y) = x^2 + y^2$, or $z = x^2 + y^2$.

Its graph is the set $\Gamma_f = \{(x,y,z) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \times \mathbb{R} \mid z = x^2 + y^2\} \subset \mathbb{R}^3$.



Vector-valued functions

Vector-valued functions

Example.

Vector-valued functions

Example. Let $f : \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}^2$ be a function

Vector-valued functions

Example. Let $f : \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}^2$ be a function given by $f(t) = (\cos t, \sin t)$.

Vector-valued functions

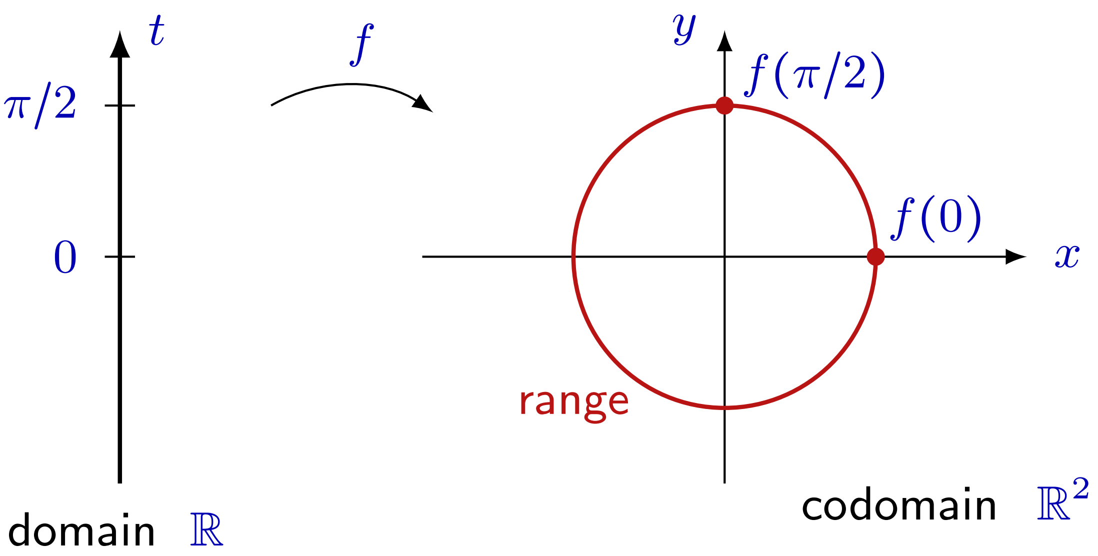
Example. Let $f : \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}^2$ be a function given by $f(t) = (\cos t, \sin t)$.

What does this function do?

Vector-valued functions

Example. Let $f : \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}^2$ be a function given by $f(t) = (\cos t, \sin t)$.

What does this function do?



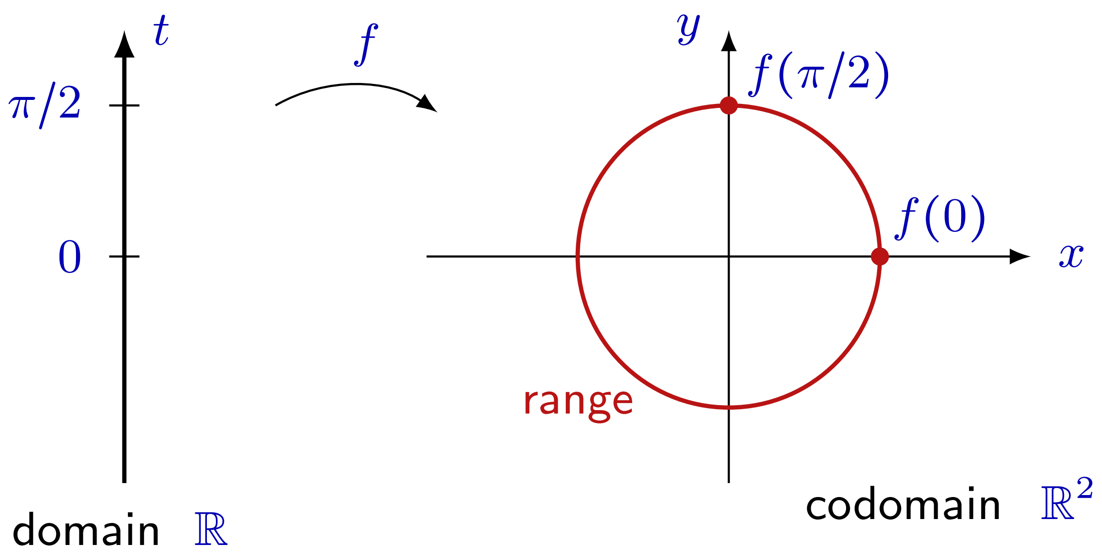
$$x(t) = \cos t$$
$$y(t) = \sin t$$

$$x^2 + y^2 = 1$$

Vector-valued functions

Example. Let $f : \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}^2$ be a function given by $f(t) = (\cos t, \sin t)$.

What does this function do?



$$x(t) = \cos t$$
$$y(t) = \sin t$$

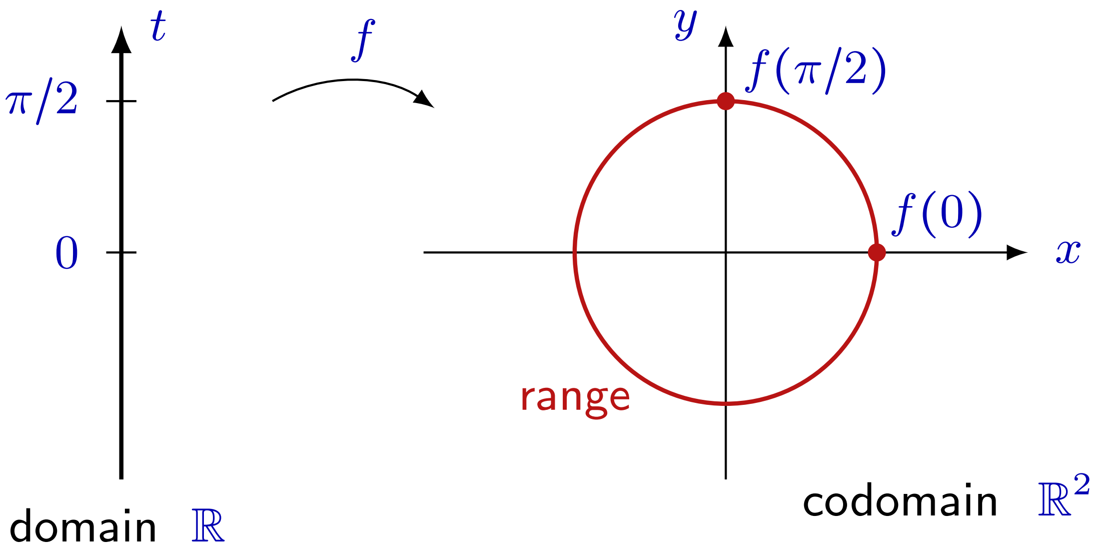
$$x^2 + y^2 = 1$$

f reels up the line on the circle.

Vector-valued functions

Example. Let $f:\mathbb{R}\to\mathbb{R}^2$ be a function given by $f(t) = (\cos t, \sin t)$.

What does this function do?



$$x(t) = \cos t$$
$$y(t) = \sin t$$

$$x^2 + y^2 = 1$$

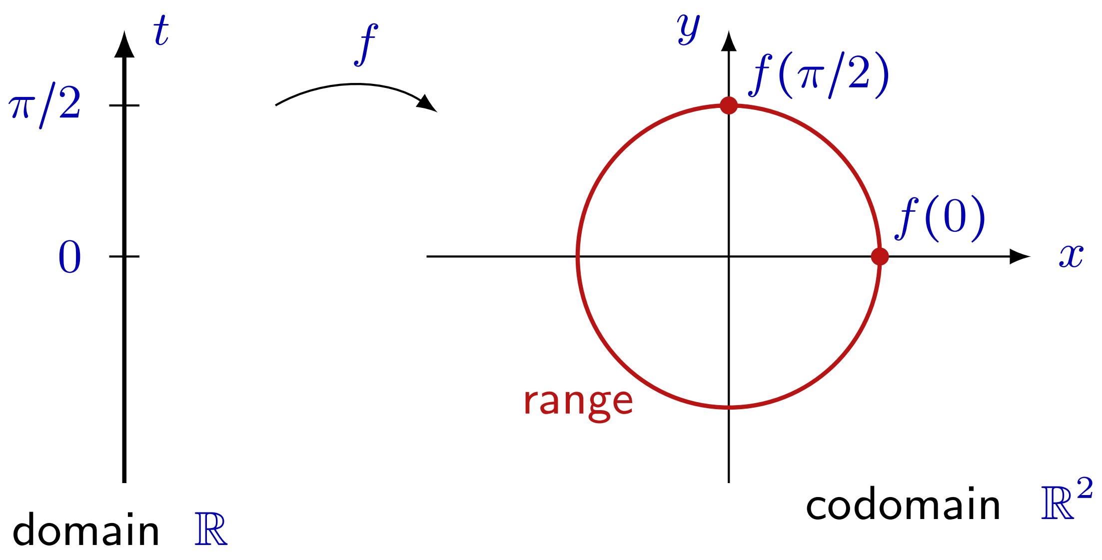
f reels up the line on the circle.

The graph of f is the set $\Gamma_f = \{(t, \cos t,\ \sin t) \in \mathbb{R}\times\mathbb{R}^2\}$

Vector-valued functions

Example. Let $f : \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}^2$ be a function given by $f(t) = (\cos t, \sin t)$.

What does this function do?



$$x(t) = \cos t$$
$$y(t) = \sin t$$

$$x^2 + y^2 = 1$$

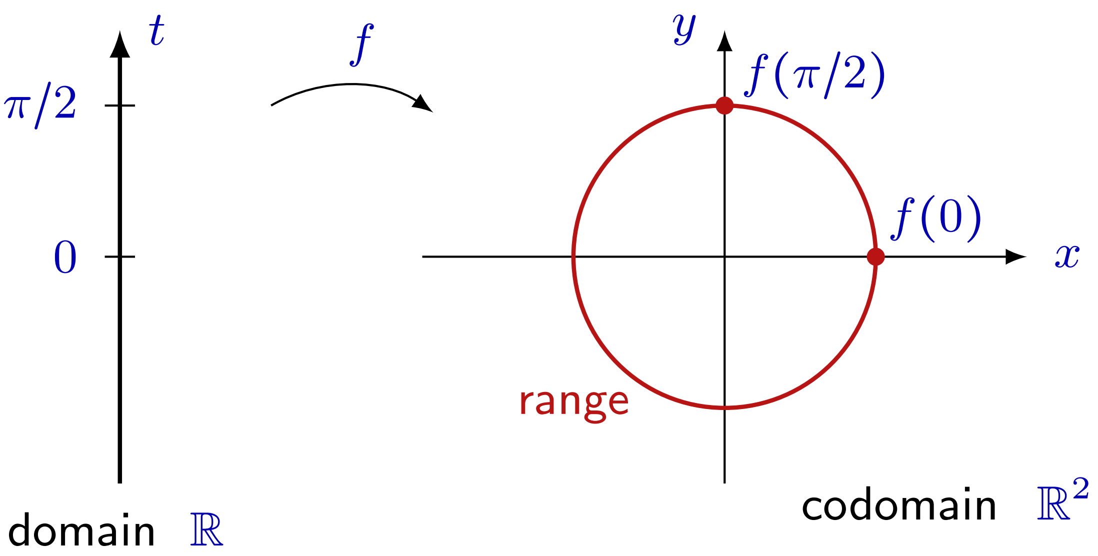
f reels up the line on the circle.

The graph of f is the set $\Gamma_f = \{(t, \cos t,\, \sin t) \in \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^2\} \subset \mathbb{R}^3$.

Vector-valued functions

Example. Let $f : \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}^2$ be a function given by $f(t) = (\cos t, \sin t)$.

What does this function do?



$$x(t) = \cos t$$
$$y(t) = \sin t$$

$$x^2 + y^2 = 1$$

f reels up the line on the circle.

The graph of f is the set $\Gamma_f = \{(t, \cos t, \sin t) \in \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^2\} \subset \mathbb{R}^3$.

Γ_f is a curve in $\mathbb{R}^3$. It is called **helix**.

Helix

Helix

The graph of $f : \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}^2$, $f(t) = (\cos t, \sin t)$

Helix

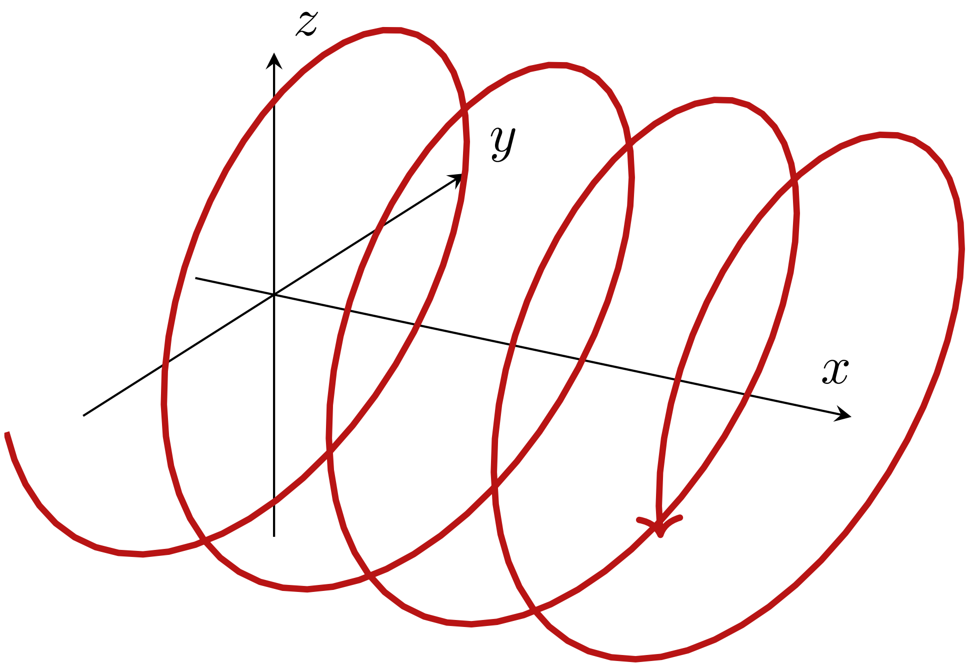
The graph of $f : \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}^2$, $\quad f(t) = (\cos t, \sin t)$

is the helix $\{(x, y, z) \in \mathbb{R}^3 \mid x = t \in \mathbb{R}, y = \cos t, z = \sin t\}$:

Helix

The graph of $f:\mathbb{R}\to\mathbb{R}^2$, $\quad f(t)=(\cos t,\sin t)$

is the helix $\{(x,y,z)\in\mathbb{R}^3 \mid x=t\in\mathbb{R}, y=\cos t, z=\sin t\}$:



Relations

Definition.

Relations

Definition. A (binary) **relation** R on a set X is a subset of $X \times X$.

$$R \subset X \times X$$

Relations

Definition. A (binary) **relation** R on a set X is a subset of $X \times X$.

$$R \subset X \times X \iff R \in \mathcal{P}(X \times X)\,.$$

A binary relation corresponds to a statement about an ordered pair of arguments taken from X.

Relations

Definition. A (binary) **relation** R on a set X is a subset of $X \times X$.

$$R \subset X \times X \iff R \in \mathcal{P}(X \times X) .$$

A binary relation corresponds
to a statement about an ordered pair of arguments taken from X .

More generally:
a statement about an ordered n -tuple of arguments is called an **n-ary relation**.

Relations

Definition. A (binary) **relation** R on a set X is a subset of $X \times X$.

$$R \subset X \times X \iff R \in \mathcal{P}(X \times X)\,.$$

A binary relation corresponds
to a statement about an ordered pair of arguments taken from X.

More generally:
a statement about an ordered n-tuple of arguments is called an **n-ary relation**.

Furthermore, the arguments may belong to different sets.

Relations

Definition. A (binary) **relation** R on a set X is a subset of $X \times X$.

$$R \subset X \times X \iff R \in \mathcal{P}(X \times X) \, .$$

A binary relation corresponds
to a statement about an ordered pair of arguments taken from X .

More generally:
a statement about an ordered n-tuple of arguments is called an n**-ary relation**.

Furthermore, the arguments may belong to different sets.

The notion of binary relation **generalizes** the notion of mapping:

Relations

Definition. A (binary) **relation** R on a set X is a subset of $X \times X$.

$$R \subset X \times X \iff R \in \mathcal{P}(X \times X).$$

A binary relation corresponds
to a statement about an ordered pair of arguments taken from X.

More generally:
a statement about an ordered n-tuple of arguments is called an **n-ary relation**.

Furthermore, the arguments may belong to different sets.

The notion of binary relation **generalizes** the notion of mapping:
any map $f : X \to Y$ can be considered as a relation $y = f(x)$
between elements of X and Y.

Relations

Definition. A (binary) **relation** R on a set X is a subset of $X \times X$.

$$R \subset X \times X \iff R \in \mathcal{P}(X \times X) .$$

A binary relation corresponds
to a statement about an ordered pair of arguments taken from X .

More generally:
a statement about an ordered n-tuple of arguments is called an **n-ary relation**.

Furthermore, the arguments may belong to different sets.

The notion of binary relation **generalizes** the notion of mapping:
any map $f : X \to Y$ can be considered as a relation $y = f(x)$
between elements of X and Y .

Example. Orthogonality of a line and a plane in $\mathbb{R}^3$.

Relations

Definition. A (binary) **relation** R on a set X is a subset of $X \times X$.

$$R \subset X \times X \iff R \in \mathcal{P}(X \times X).$$

A binary relation corresponds to a statement about an ordered pair of arguments taken from X.

More generally:
a statement about an ordered n-tuple of arguments is called an **n-ary relation**.

Furthermore, the arguments may belong to different sets.

The notion of binary relation **generalizes** the notion of mapping:
any map $f : X \to Y$ can be considered as a relation $y = f(x)$ between elements of X and Y.

Example. Orthogonality of a line and a plane in $\mathbb{R}^3$.

We will deal mostly with **binary** relations on a **single** set.

The number of relations

Let a set X have 3 elements.

The number of relations

Let a set X have 3 elements. How many relations are there on X?

The number of relations

Let a set X have 3 elements. How many relations are there on X?

Answer:

The number of relations

Let a set X have 3 elements. How many relations are there on X?

Answer: 512.

The number of relations

Let a set X have 3 elements. How many relations are there on X?

Answer: 512. How come?

The number of relations

Let a set X have 3 elements. How many relations are there on X?

Answer: 512. How come?

The number of relations of a finite set X

The number of relations

Let a set X have 3 elements. How many relations are there on X?

Answer: 512. How come?

The number of relations of a finite set X

is equal to the number of elements in $\mathcal{P}(X \times X)$.

The number of relations

Let a set X have 3 elements. How many relations are there on X?

Answer: 512. How come?

The number of relations of a finite set X

is equal to the number of elements in $\mathcal{P}(X \times X)$.

If X has n elements,

The number of relations

Let a set X have 3 elements. How many relations are there on X ?

Answer: 512 . How come?

The number of relations of a finite set X

is equal to the number of elements in $\mathcal{P}(X \times X)$.

If X has n elements, then $X \times X$ has

The number of relations

Let a set X have 3 elements. How many relations are there on X?

Answer: 512. How come?

The number of relations of a finite set X is equal to the number of elements in $\mathcal{P}(X \times X)$.

If X has n elements, then $X \times X$ has n^2 elements,

The number of relations

Let a set X have 3 elements. How many relations are there on X?

Answer: 512. How come?

The number of relations of a finite set X

is equal to the number of elements in $\mathcal{P}(X \times X)$.

If X has n elements, then $X \times X$ has n^2 elements,

and $\mathcal{P}(X \times X)$ has

The number of relations

Let a set X have 3 elements. How many relations are there on X?

Answer: 512. How come?

The number of relations of a finite set X

is equal to the number of elements in $\mathcal{P}(X \times X)$.

If X has n elements, then $X \times X$ has n^2 elements,

and $\mathcal{P}(X \times X)$ has 2^{n^2} elements.

The number of relations

Let a set X have 3 elements. How many relations are there on X?

Answer: 512. How come?

The number of relations of a finite set X

is equal to the number of elements in $\mathcal{P}(X \times X)$.

If X has n elements, then $X \times X$ has n^2 elements,

and $\mathcal{P}(X \times X)$ has 2^{n^2} elements.

So the number of relations on a set of 3 elements

The number of relations

Let a set X have 3 elements. How many relations are there on X ?

Answer: 512. How come?

The number of relations of a finite set X

is equal to the number of elements in $\mathcal{P}(X \times X)$.

If X has n elements, then $X \times X$ has n^2 elements,

and $\mathcal{P}(X \times X)$ has 2^{n^2} elements.

So the number of relations on a set of 3 elements is 2^{3^2}

The number of relations

Let a set X have 3 elements. How many relations are there on X?

Answer: 512. How come?

The number of relations of a finite set X

is equal to the number of elements in $\mathcal{P}(X \times X)$.

If X has n elements, then $X \times X$ has n^2 elements,

and $\mathcal{P}(X \times X)$ has 2^{n^2} elements.

So the number of relations on a set of 3 elements is $2^{3^2} = 2^9$

The number of relations

Let a set X have 3 elements. How many relations are there on X?

Answer: 512. How come?

The number of relations of a finite set X is equal to the number of elements in $\mathcal{P}(X \times X)$.

If X has n elements, then $X \times X$ has n^2 elements, and $\mathcal{P}(X \times X)$ has 2^{n^2} elements.

So the number of relations on a set of 3 elements is $2^{3^2} = 2^9 = 512$.

The number of relations

Let a set X have 3 elements. How many relations are there on X?

Answer: 512. How come?

The number of relations of a finite set X is equal to the number of elements in $\mathcal{P}(X \times X)$.

If X has n elements, then $X \times X$ has n^2 elements, and $\mathcal{P}(X \times X)$ has 2^{n^2} elements.

So the number of relations on a set of 3 elements is $2^{3^2} = 2^9 = 512$.

$\mathcal{P}(X \times X)$

The number of relations

Let a set X have 3 elements. How many relations are there on X ?

Answer: 512. How come?

The number of relations of a finite set X is equal to the number of elements in $\mathcal{P}(X \times X)$.

If X has n elements, then $X \times X$ has n^2 elements, and $\mathcal{P}(X \times X)$ has 2^{n^2} elements.

So the number of relations on a set of 3 elements is $2^{3^2} = 2^9 = 512$.

$\mathcal{P}(X \times X)$ is a huge set!

Relation “≤”

Relation “≤”

Notation.

Relation “≤”

Notation. Let R be a relation on X ,

Relation “≤”

Notation. Let R be a relation on X , and $x, y \in X$.

Relation "≤"

Notation. Let R be a relation on X , and $x, y \in X$.

If $(x, y) \in R$

Relation “≤”

Notation. Let R be a relation on X, and $x, y \in X$.

If $(x, y) \in R$ then we say that “x is related to y”

Relation “≤”

Notation. Let R be a relation on X, and $x, y \in X$.

If $(x, y) \in R$ then we say that “x is related to y” and write $x\,R\,y$.

Example 1.

Relation “≤”

Notation. Let R be a relation on X, and $x, y \in X$.

If $(x, y) \in R$ then we say that “x is related to y” and write $x\,R\,y$.

Example 1. Let $X = \mathbb{R}$.

Relation “≤”

Notation. Let R be a relation on X, and $x, y \in X$.

If $(x, y) \in R$ then we say that “x is related to y” and write $x\,R\,y$.

Example 1. Let $X = \mathbb{R}$. The inequality $\leq$

Relation “$\leq$”

Notation. Let R be a relation on X, and $x, y \in X$.

If $(x, y) \in R$ then we say that “x is related to y” and write $x\,R\,y$.

Example 1. Let $X = \mathbb{R}$. The inequality $\leq$ is a relation $R_{\leq}$ on $\mathbb{R}$:

Relation “≤”

Notation. Let R be a relation on X, and $x, y \in X$.

If $(x, y) \in R$ then we say that “x is related to y” and write $x\,R\,y$.

Example 1. Let $X = \mathbb{R}$. The inequality $\leq$ is a relation $R_{\leq}$ on $\mathbb{R}$:

$$(x, y) \in R_{\leq} \iff x \leq y\,.$$

Relation "≤"

Notation. Let R be a relation on X, and $x, y \in X$.

If $(x, y) \in R$ then we say that "x is related to y" and write $x \, R \, y$.

Example 1. Let $X = \mathbb{R}$. The inequality $\leq$ is a relation $R_{\leq}$ on $\mathbb{R}$:

$$(x, y) \in R_{\leq} \iff x \leq y.$$

Is it true that 1 is related to 2?

Relation "≤"

Notation. Let R be a relation on X, and $x, y \in X$.

If $(x, y) \in R$ then we say that "x is related to y" and write $x\,R\,y$.

Example 1. Let $X = \mathbb{R}$. The inequality $\leq$ is a relation $R_{\leq}$ on $\mathbb{R}$:

$$(x, y) \in R_{\leq} \iff x \leq y\,.$$

Is it true that 1 is related to 2? That is, $(1, 2) \in R_{\leq}$?

Relation “≤”

Notation. Let R be a relation on X, and $x, y \in X$.

If $(x, y) \in R$ then we say that “x is related to y” and write $x\,R\,y$.

Example 1. Let $X = \mathbb{R}$. The inequality $\leq$ is a relation $R_{\leq}$ on $\mathbb{R}$:

$$(x, y) \in R_{\leq} \iff x \leq y\,.$$

Is it true that 1 is related to 2? That is, $(1, 2) \in R_{\leq}$? Yes, since

Relation "≤"

Notation. Let R be a relation on X, and $x, y \in X$.

If $(x, y) \in R$ then we say that "x is related to y" and write $x \, R \, y$.

Example 1. Let $X = \mathbb{R}$. The inequality $\leq$ is a relation $R_{\leq}$ on $\mathbb{R}$:

$$(x, y) \in R_{\leq} \iff x \leq y.$$

Is it true that 1 is related to 2? That is, $(1, 2) \in R_{\leq}$? Yes, since

$$(1, 2) \in R_{\leq}$$

Relation "≤"

Notation. Let R be a relation on X, and $x, y \in X$.

If $(x, y) \in R$ then we say that "x is related to y" and write $x\,R\,y$.

Example 1. Let $X = \mathbb{R}$. The inequality $\leq$ is a relation $R_{\leq}$ on $\mathbb{R}$:

$$(x, y) \in R_{\leq} \iff x \leq y\,.$$

Is it true that 1 is related to 2? That is, $(1, 2) \in R_{\leq}$? Yes, since

$$(1, 2) \in R_{\leq} \iff 1 \leq 2\,,$$

Relation "≤"

Notation. Let R be a relation on X, and $x, y \in X$.

If $(x, y) \in R$ then we say that "x is related to y" and write $x\,R\,y$.

Example 1. Let $X = \mathbb{R}$. The inequality $\leq$ is a relation $R_{\leq}$ on $\mathbb{R}$:

$$(x, y) \in R_{\leq} \iff x \leq y\,.$$

Is it true that 1 is related to 2? That is, $(1, 2) \in R_{\leq}$? Yes, since

$$(1, 2) \in R_{\leq} \iff 1 \leq 2\,,$$ which is true.

Relation “≤”

Notation. Let R be a relation on X, and $x, y \in X$.

If $(x, y) \in R$ then we say that “x is related to y” and write $x\,R\,y$.

Example 1. Let $X = \mathbb{R}$. The inequality $\leq$ is a relation $R_{\leq}$ on $\mathbb{R}$:

$$(x, y) \in R_{\leq} \iff x \leq y\,.$$

Is it true that 1 is related to 2? That is, $(1, 2) \in R_{\leq}$? Yes, since

$$(1, 2) \in R_{\leq} \iff 1 \leq 2\,,$$ which is true.

Is it true that 2 is related to 1?

Relation “≤”

Notation. Let R be a relation on X, and $x, y \in X$.

If $(x, y) \in R$ then we say that “x is related to y” and write $x\,R\,y$.

Example 1. Let $X = \mathbb{R}$. The inequality $\leq$ is a relation $R_{\leq}$ on $\mathbb{R}$:

$$(x, y) \in R_{\leq} \iff x \leq y\,.$$

Is it true that 1 is related to 2? That is, $(1, 2) \in R_{\leq}$? Yes, since

$(1, 2) \in R_{\leq} \iff 1 \leq 2$, which is true.

Is it true that 2 is related to 1? That is, $(2, 1) \in R_{\leq}$?

Relation “≤”

Notation. Let R be a relation on X, and $x, y \in X$.

If $(x,y) \in R$ then we say that “x is related to y” and write $x\,R\,y$.

Example 1. Let $X = \mathbb{R}$. The inequality $\leq$ is a relation $R_{\leq}$ on $\mathbb{R}$:

$$(x,y) \in R_{\leq} \iff x \leq y\,.$$

Is it true that 1 is related to 2? That is, $(1,2) \in R_{\leq}$? Yes, since

$$(1,2) \in R_{\leq} \iff 1 \leq 2\,,$$ which is true.

Is it true that 2 is related to 1? That is, $(2,1) \in R_{\leq}$? No, since

Relation “≤”

Notation. Let R be a relation on X, and $x, y \in X$.

If $(x, y) \in R$ then we say that “x is related to y” and write $x\, R\, y$.

Example 1. Let $X = \mathbb{R}$. The inequality $\leq$ is a relation $R_{\leq}$ on $\mathbb{R}$:

$$(x, y) \in R_{\leq} \iff x \leq y\,.$$

Is it true that 1 is related to 2? That is, $(1, 2) \in R_{\leq}$? Yes, since

$$(1, 2) \in R_{\leq} \iff 1 \leq 2\,,$$ which is true.

Is it true that 2 is related to 1? That is, $(2, 1) \in R_{\leq}$? No, since

$$(2, 1) \in R_{\leq}$$

Relation “≤”

Notation. Let R be a relation on X, and $x, y \in X$.

If $(x, y) \in R$ then we say that “x is related to y” and write $x\,R\,y$.

Example 1. Let $X = \mathbb{R}$. The inequality $\leq$ is a relation $R_{\leq}$ on $\mathbb{R}$:

$$(x, y) \in R_{\leq} \iff x \leq y\,.$$

Is it true that 1 is related to 2? That is, $(1, 2) \in R_{\leq}$? Yes, since

$$(1, 2) \in R_{\leq} \iff 1 \leq 2\,,$$ which is true.

Is it true that 2 is related to 1? That is, $(2, 1) \in R_{\leq}$? No, since

$$(2, 1) \in R_{\leq} \iff 2 \leq 1\,,$$

Relation "≤"

Notation. Let R be a relation on X, and $x, y \in X$.

If $(x,y) \in R$ then we say that "x is related to y" and write $x \, R \, y$.

Example 1. Let $X = \mathbb{R}$. The inequality $\leq$ is a relation $R_{\leq}$ on $\mathbb{R}$:

$$(x,y) \in R_{\leq} \iff x \leq y.$$

Is it true that 1 is related to 2? That is, $(1,2) \in R_{\leq}$? Yes, since

$$(1,2) \in R_{\leq} \iff 1 \leq 2,$$ which is true.

Is it true that 2 is related to 1? That is, $(2,1) \in R_{\leq}$? No, since

$$(2,1) \in R_{\leq} \iff 2 \leq 1,$$ which is false.

Relation “≤”

Notation. Let R be a relation on X, and $x, y \in X$.

If $(x, y) \in R$ then we say that “x is related to y” and write $x\,R\,y$.

Example 1. Let $X = \mathbb{R}$. The inequality $\leq$ is a relation $R_{\leq}$ on $\mathbb{R}$:

$$(x, y) \in R_{\leq} \iff x \leq y\,.$$

Is it true that 1 is related to 2? That is, $(1, 2) \in R_{\leq}$? Yes, since

$$(1, 2) \in R_{\leq} \iff 1 \leq 2\,,\text{ which is true.}$$

Is it true that 2 is related to 1? That is, $(2, 1) \in R_{\leq}$? No, since

$$(2, 1) \in R_{\leq} \iff 2 \leq 1\,,\text{ which is false.}$$

The relation $R_{\leq}$ is a subset of the plane:

Relation "≤"

Notation. Let R be a relation on X, and $x, y \in X$.

If $(x, y) \in R$ then we say that "x is related to y" and write $x\, R\, y$.

Example 1. Let $X = \mathbb{R}$. The inequality $\leq$ is a relation $R_{\leq}$ on $\mathbb{R}$:

$$(x, y) \in R_{\leq} \iff x \leq y\,.$$

Is it true that 1 is related to 2? That is, $(1, 2) \in R_{\leq}$? Yes, since

$$(1, 2) \in R_{\leq} \iff 1 \leq 2\,, \text{ which is true.}$$

Is it true that 2 is related to 1? That is, $(2, 1) \in R_{\leq}$? No, since

$$(2, 1) \in R_{\leq} \iff 2 \leq 1\,, \text{ which is false.}$$

The relation $R_{\leq}$ is a subset of the plane: $R_{\leq} = \{(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \mid x \leq y\}$

Relation "≤"

Notation. Let R be a relation on X, and $x, y \in X$.

If $(x,y) \in R$ then we say that "x is related to y" and write $x\,R\,y$.

Example 1. Let $X = \mathbb{R}$. The inequality $\le$ is a relation $R_{\le}$ on $\mathbb{R}$:

$$(x,y) \in R_{\le} \iff x \le y\,.$$

Is it true that 1 is related to 2? That is, $(1,2) \in R_{\le}$? Yes, since

$(1,2) \in R_{\le} \iff 1 \le 2$, which is true.

Is it true that 2 is related to 1? That is, $(2,1) \in R_{\le}$? No, since

$(2,1) \in R_{\le} \iff 2 \le 1$, which is false.

The relation $R_{\le}$ is a subset of the plane: $R_{\le} = \{(x,y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \mid x \le y\} \subset \mathbb{R}^2$,

so we may draw the **graph** of $R_{\le}$.

Relation "≤"

Notation. Let R be a relation on X, and $x, y \in X$.

If $(x,y) \in R$ then we say that "x is related to y" and write $x\,R\,y$.

Example 1. Let $X = \mathbb{R}$. The inequality $\leq$ is a relation $R_{\leq}$ on $\mathbb{R}$:

$$(x,y) \in R_{\leq} \iff x \leq y\,.$$

Is it true that 1 is related to 2? That is, $(1,2) \in R_{\leq}$? Yes, since

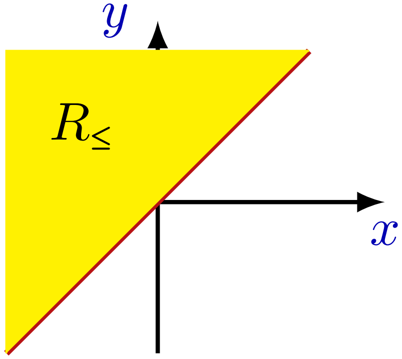
$(1,2) \in R_{\leq} \iff 1 \leq 2$, which is true.

Is it true that 2 is related to 1? That is, $(2,1) \in R_{\leq}$? No, since

$(2,1) \in R_{\leq} \iff 2 \leq 1$, which is false.

The relation $R_{\leq}$ is a subset of the plane: $R_{\leq} = \{(x,y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \mid x \leq y\} \subset \mathbb{R}^2$,

so we may draw the **graph** of $R_{\leq}$.



Relation "≤"

Notation. Let R be a relation on X, and $x, y \in X$.

If $(x,y) \in R$ then we say that "x is related to y" and write $x \, R \, y$.

Example 1. Let $X = \mathbb{R}$. The inequality $\leq$ is a relation $R_\leq$ on $\mathbb{R}$:

$$(x,y) \in R_\leq \iff x \leq y .$$

Is it true that 1 is related to 2? That is, $(1,2) \in R_\leq$? Yes, since

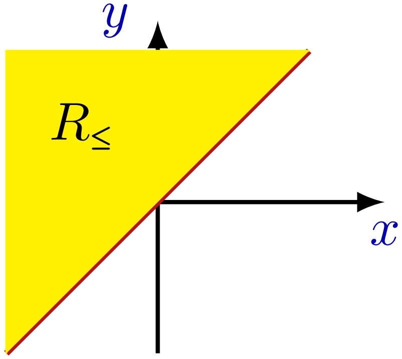
$$(1,2) \in R_\leq \iff 1 \leq 2 \text{, which is true.}$$

Is it true that 2 is related to 1? That is, $(2,1) \in R_\leq$? No, since

$$(2,1) \in R_\leq \iff 2 \leq 1 \text{, which is false.}$$

The relation $R_\leq$ is a subset of the plane: $R_\leq = \{(x,y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \mid x \leq y\} \subset \mathbb{R}^2$,

so we may draw the **graph** of $R_\leq$.



$$\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R} \quad \underbrace{(x,y) \in R_\leq}_{x \leq y} \text{ or } \underbrace{(y,x) \in R_\leq}_{y \leq x} .$$

Relation of inclusion

Relation of inclusion

Example 2.

Relation of inclusion

Example 2. Let X be a set,

Relation of inclusion

Example 2. Let X be a set, and $\mathcal{P}(X)$ be its power set.

Relation of inclusion

Example 2. Let X be a set, and $\mathcal{P}(X)$ be its power set.

Inclusion $\subset$

Relation of inclusion

Example 2. Let X be a set, and $\mathcal{P}(X)$ be its power set.

Inclusion $\subset$ is a relation $R_{\subset}$ on $\mathcal{P}(X)$:

Relation of inclusion

Example 2. Let X be a set, and $\mathcal{P}(X)$ be its power set.

Inclusion $\subset$ is a relation $R_{\subset}$ on $\mathcal{P}(X)$:

$\forall A, B \in \mathcal{P}(X)$

Relation of inclusion

Example 2. Let X be a set, and $\mathcal{P}(X)$ be its power set.

Inclusion $\subset$ is a relation $R_{\subset}$ on $\mathcal{P}(X)$:

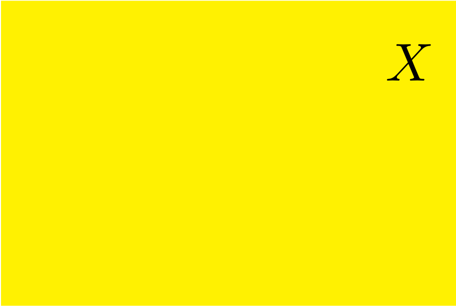
$$\forall A, B \in \mathcal{P}(X) \quad (A, B) \in R_{\subset} \iff A \subset B\,.$$

Relation of inclusion

Example 2. Let X be a set, and $\mathcal{P}(X)$ be its power set.

Inclusion $\subset$ is a relation $R_{\subset}$ on $\mathcal{P}(X)$:

$\forall A, B \in \mathcal{P}(X) \quad (A, B) \in R_{\subset} \iff A \subset B$.

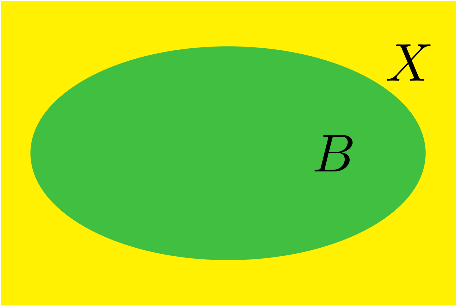


Relation of inclusion

Example 2. Let X be a set, and $\mathcal{P}(X)$ be its power set.

Inclusion $\subset$ is a relation $R_{\subset}$ on $\mathcal{P}(X)$:

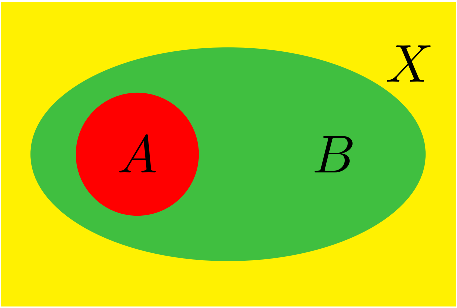
$$\forall A, B \in \mathcal{P}(X) \quad (A, B) \in R_{\subset} \iff A \subset B \,.$$



Relation of inclusion

Example 2. Let X be a set, and $\mathcal{P}(X)$ be its power set. Inclusion $\subset$ is a relation $R_{\subset}$ on $\mathcal{P}(X)$:

$$\forall A, B \in \mathcal{P}(X) \quad (A, B) \in R_{\subset} \iff A \subset B .$$

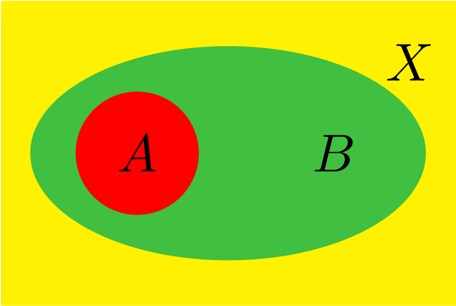


Relation of inclusion

Example 2. Let X be a set, and $\mathcal{P}(X)$ be its power set.

Inclusion $\subset$ is a relation $R_\subset$ on $\mathcal{P}(X)$:

$\forall A, B \in \mathcal{P}(X) \quad (A, B) \in R_\subset \iff A \subset B$.



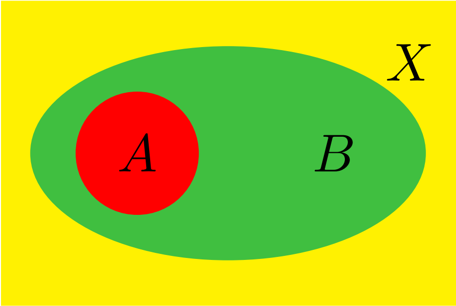
$(A, B) \in R_\subset$ since

Relation of inclusion

Example 2. Let X be a set, and $\mathcal{P}(X)$ be its power set.

Inclusion $\subset$ is a relation $R_{\subset}$ on $\mathcal{P}(X)$:

$$\forall A, B \in \mathcal{P}(X) \quad (A, B) \in R_{\subset} \iff A \subset B\,.$$



$(A, B) \in R_{\subset}$ since

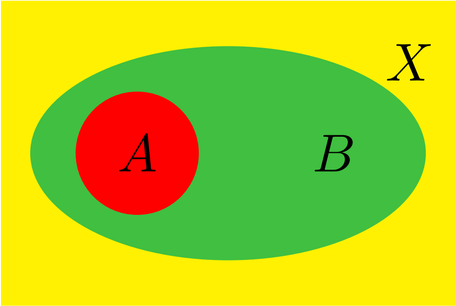
$A \subset B$

Relation of inclusion

Example 2. Let X be a set, and $\mathcal{P}(X)$ be its power set.

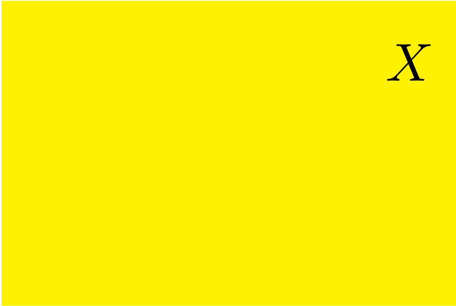
Inclusion $\subset$ is a relation $R_{\subset}$ on $\mathcal{P}(X)$:

$$\forall A, B \in \mathcal{P}(X) \qquad (A, B) \in R_{\subset} \iff A \subset B\,.$$



$(A, B) \in R_{\subset}$ since

$A \subset B$

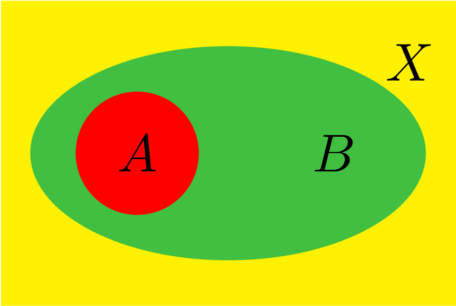


Relation of inclusion

Example 2. Let X be a set, and $\mathcal{P}(X)$ be its power set.

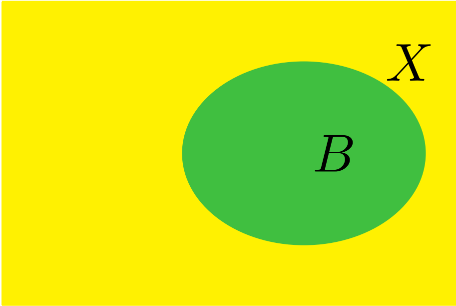
Inclusion $\subset$ is a relation $R_{\subset}$ on $\mathcal{P}(X)$:

$$\forall A, B \in \mathcal{P}(X) \quad (A, B) \in R_{\subset} \iff A \subset B\,.$$



$(A, B) \in R_{\subset}$ since

$A \subset B$

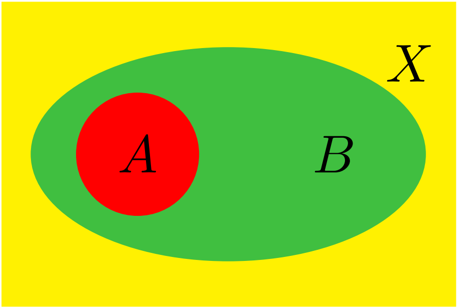


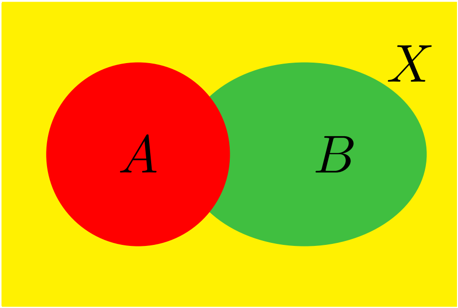
Relation of inclusion

Example 2. Let X be a set, and $\mathcal{P}(X)$ be its power set.

Inclusion $\subset$ is a relation $R_{\subset}$ on $\mathcal{P}(X)$:

$$\forall A, B \in \mathcal{P}(X) \quad (A, B) \in R_{\subset} \iff A \subset B\,.$$





$(A, B) \in R_{\subset}$ since

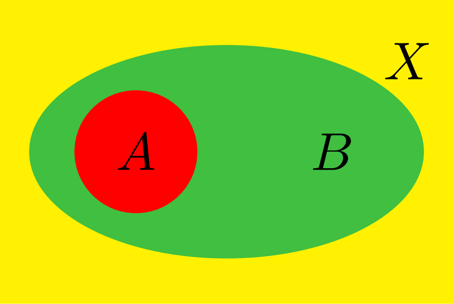
$A \subset B$

Relation of inclusion

Example 2. Let X be a set, and $\mathcal{P}(X)$ be its power set.

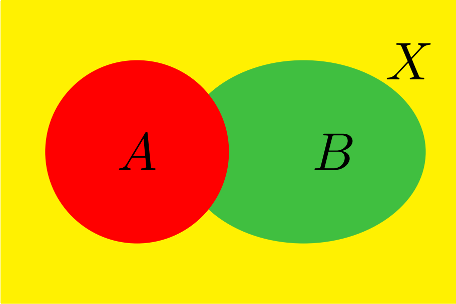
Inclusion $\subset$ is a relation $R_\subset$ on $\mathcal{P}(X)$:

$$\forall A, B \in \mathcal{P}(X) \quad (A, B) \in R_\subset \iff A \subset B\,.$$



$(A, B) \in R_\subset$ since

$A \subset B$



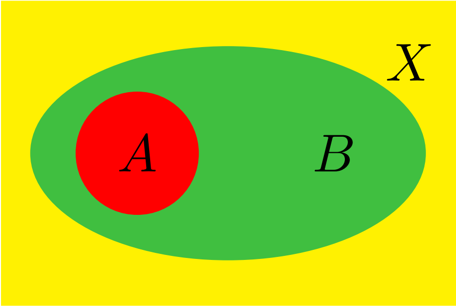
$(A, B) \notin R_\subset$ since

Relation of inclusion

Example 2. Let X be a set, and $\mathcal{P}(X)$ be its power set.

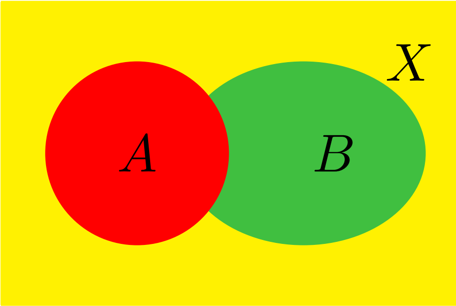
Inclusion $\subset$ is a relation $R_\subset$ on $\mathcal{P}(X)$:

$$\forall A, B \in \mathcal{P}(X) \quad (A, B) \in R_\subset \iff A \subset B\,.$$



$(A, B) \in R_\subset$ since

$A \subset B$



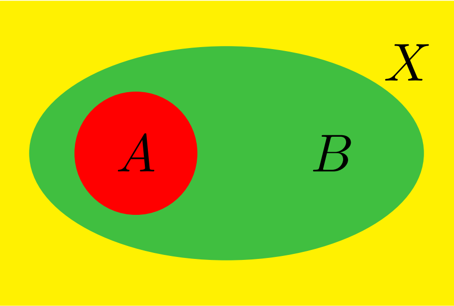
$(A, B) \notin R_\subset$ since

$A \not\subset B$

Relation of inclusion

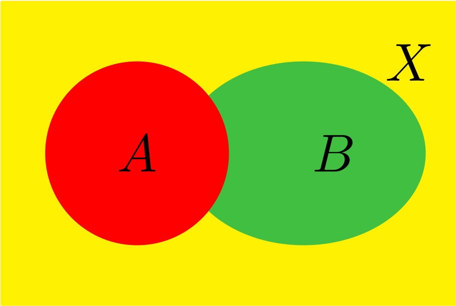
Example 2. Let X be a set, and $\mathcal{P}(X)$ be its power set. Inclusion $\subset$ is a relation $R_{\subset}$ on $\mathcal{P}(X)$:

$$\forall A, B \in \mathcal{P}(X) \quad (A, B) \in R_{\subset} \iff A \subset B\,.$$



$(A, B) \in R_{\subset}$ since

$A \subset B$



$(A, B) \notin R_{\subset}$ since

$A \not\subset B$

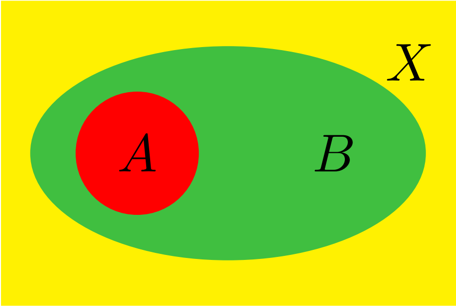
Is it true that $\forall A, B \in \mathcal{P}(X)$

Relation of inclusion

Example 2. Let X be a set, and $\mathcal{P}(X)$ be its power set.

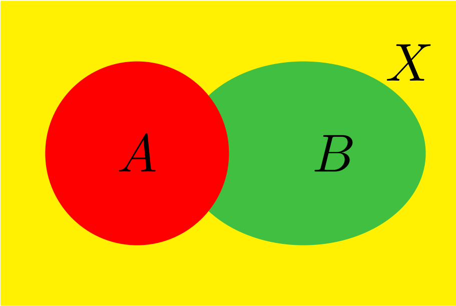
Inclusion $\subset$ is a relation $R_\subset$ on $\mathcal{P}(X)$:

$\forall A, B \in \mathcal{P}(X) \quad (A, B) \in R_\subset \iff A \subset B$.



$(A, B) \in R_\subset$ since

$A \subset B$



$(A, B) \notin R_\subset$ since

$A \not\subset B$

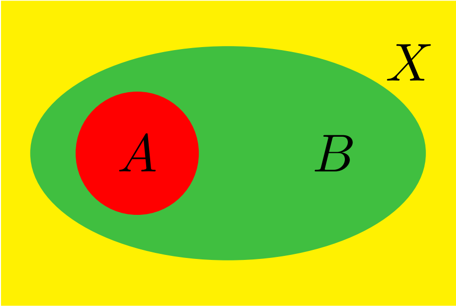
Is it true that $\forall A, B \in \mathcal{P}(X) \quad \underbrace{(A, B) \in R_\subset}_{A \subset B}$ or $\underbrace{(B, A) \in R_\subset}_{B \subset A}$?

Relation of inclusion

Example 2. Let X be a set, and $\mathcal{P}(X)$ be its power set.

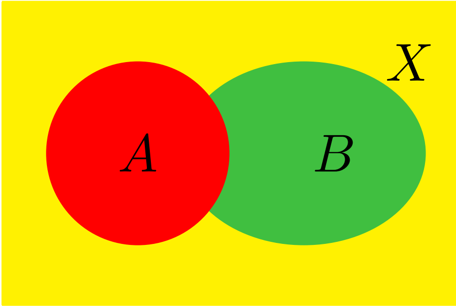
Inclusion $\subset$ is a relation $R_\subset$ on $\mathcal{P}(X)$:

$\forall A, B \in \mathcal{P}(X) \quad (A, B) \in R_\subset \iff A \subset B$.



$(A, B) \in R_\subset$ since

$A \subset B$



$(A, B) \notin R_\subset$ since

$A \not\subset B$

Is it true that $\forall A, B \in \mathcal{P}(X) \quad \underbrace{(A, B) \in R_\subset}_{A \subset B}$ or $\underbrace{(B, A) \in R_\subset}_{B \subset A}$? No!

Relation of divisibility

Relation of divisibility

Example 3.

Relation of divisibility

Example 3. Define a relation of **divisibility on** $\mathbb{N}$ as follows:

Relation of divisibility

Example 3. Define a relation of **divisibility on** $\mathbb{N}$ as follows:

$$a \,|\, b \iff b = a \cdot k \text{ for some } k \in \mathbb{N}\,.$$

Relation of divisibility

Example 3. Define a relation of **divisibility on** $\mathbb{N}$ as follows:

$$a \,|\, b \iff b = a \cdot k \text{ for some } k \in \mathbb{N}\,.$$

$2 \,|\, 6$

Relation of divisibility

Example 3. Define a relation of **divisibility on** $\mathbb{N}$ as follows:

$$a \mid b \iff b = a \cdot k \text{ for some } k \in \mathbb{N}.$$

$2 \mid 6$ since $6 = 2 \cdot 3$,

Relation of divisibility

Example 3. Define a relation of **divisibility on** $\mathbb{N}$ as follows:

$$a \mid b \iff b = a \cdot k \text{ for some } k \in \mathbb{N}.$$

$2 \mid 6$ since $6 = 2 \cdot 3$,

$3 \nmid 10$

Relation of divisibility

Example 3. Define a relation of **divisibility on** $\mathbb{N}$ as follows:

$$a \mid b \iff b = a \cdot k \text{ for some } k \in \mathbb{N}.$$

$2 \mid 6$ since $6 = 2 \cdot 3$,

$3 \nmid 10$ since there is no $k \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $10 = 3 \cdot k$,

Relation of divisibility

Example 3. Define a relation of **divisibility on** $\mathbb{N}$ as follows:

$$a \mid b \iff b = a \cdot k \text{ for some } k \in \mathbb{N}.$$

$2 \mid 6$ since $6 = 2 \cdot 3$,

$3 \nmid 10$ since there is no $k \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $10 = 3 \cdot k$,

$\forall a \in \mathbb{N} \quad 1 \mid a$

Relation of divisibility

Example 3. Define a relation of **divisibility on** $\mathbb{N}$ as follows:

$$a \mid b \iff b = a \cdot k \text{ for some } k \in \mathbb{N}.$$

$2 \mid 6$ since $6 = 2 \cdot 3$,

$3 \nmid 10$ since there is no $k \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $10 = 3 \cdot k$,

$\forall a \in \mathbb{N} \quad 1 \mid a$ and $a \mid a$.

Relation of congruence modulo 3

Relation of congruence modulo 3

Example 4.

Relation of congruence modulo 3

Example 4. Define a relation of **congruence** modulo 3 on $\mathbb{Z}$ as follows:

Relation of congruence modulo 3

Example 4. Define a relation of **congruence** modulo 3 on $\mathbb{Z}$ as follows:

$$a \equiv b \mod 3$$

Relation of congruence modulo 3

Example 4. Define a relation of **congruence** modulo 3 on $\mathbb{Z}$ as follows:

$$a \equiv b \mod 3 \iff 3 \,|\, (a - b)\,.$$

Relation of congruence modulo 3

Example 4. Define a relation of **congruence** modulo 3 on $\mathbb{Z}$ as follows:

$$a \equiv b \mod 3 \iff 3 \,|\, (a - b)\,.$$

$a \equiv b \mod 3$

Relation of congruence modulo 3

Example 4. Define a relation of **congruence** modulo 3 on $\mathbb{Z}$ as follows:

$$a \equiv b \mod 3 \iff 3 | (a - b) .$$

$a \equiv b \mod 3 \iff 3 | (a - b)$

Relation of congruence modulo 3

Example 4. Define a relation of **congruence** modulo 3 on $\mathbb{Z}$ as follows:

$$a \equiv b \mod 3 \iff 3 \,|\, (a - b)\,.$$

$a \equiv b \mod 3 \iff 3 \,|\, (a - b) \iff$ a and b have the **same remainder**

Relation of congruence modulo 3

Example 4. Define a relation of **congruence** modulo 3 on $\mathbb{Z}$ as follows:

$$a \equiv b \mod 3 \iff 3 \,|\, (a-b)\,.$$

$a \equiv b \mod 3 \iff 3 \,|\, (a-b) \iff$ a and b have the **same remainder** when divided by 3.

Relation of congruence modulo 3

Example 4. Define a relation of **congruence** modulo 3 on $\mathbb{Z}$ as follows:

$$a \equiv b \mod 3 \iff 3 \,|\, (a-b)\,.$$

$a \equiv b \mod 3 \iff 3 \,|\, (a-b) \iff$ a and b have the **same remainder** when divided by 3.

$5 \equiv 2 \mod 3$

Relation of congruence modulo 3

Example 4. Define a relation of **congruence** modulo 3 on $\mathbb{Z}$ as follows:

$$a \equiv b \mod 3 \iff 3 \,|\, (a-b)\,.$$

$a \equiv b \mod 3 \iff 3 \,|\, (a-b) \iff$ a and b have the **same remainder** when divided by 3.

$5 \equiv 2 \mod 3$ since $3 \,|\, (5-2)$

Relation of congruence modulo 3

Example 4. Define a relation of **congruence** modulo 3 on $\mathbb{Z}$ as follows:

$$a \equiv b \mod 3 \iff 3 \,|\, (a-b)\,.$$

$a \equiv b \mod 3 \iff 3 \,|\, (a-b) \iff$ a and b have the **same remainder** when divided by 3.

$5 \equiv 2 \mod 3$ since $3 \,|\, (5-2)$

$-4 \equiv 20 \mod 3$

Relation of congruence modulo 3

Example 4. Define a relation of **congruence** modulo 3 on $\mathbb{Z}$ as follows:

$$a \equiv b \mod 3 \iff 3 \,|\, (a-b)\,.$$

$a \equiv b \mod 3 \iff 3 \,|\, (a-b) \iff$ a and b have the **same remainder** when divided by 3.

$5 \equiv 2 \mod 3$ since $3 \,|\, (5-2)$

$-4 \equiv 20 \mod 3$ since $3 \,|\, \underbrace{(-4-20)}_{-24}$

Relation of congruence modulo 3

Example 4. Define a relation of **congruence** modulo 3 on $\mathbb{Z}$ as follows:

$$a \equiv b \mod 3 \iff 3 \mid (a-b) .$$

$a \equiv b \mod 3 \iff 3 \mid (a-b) \iff$ a and b have the **same remainder** when divided by 3.

$5 \equiv 2 \mod 3$ since $3 \mid (5-2)$

$-4 \equiv 20 \mod 3$ since $3 \mid \underbrace{(-4-20)}_{-24}$

$16 \equiv 16 \mod 3$

Relation of congruence modulo 3

Example 4. Define a relation of **congruence** modulo 3 on $\mathbb{Z}$ as follows:

$$a \equiv b \mod 3 \iff 3 \mid (a-b).$$

$a \equiv b \mod 3 \iff 3 \mid (a-b) \iff$ a and b have the **same remainder** when divided by 3.

$5 \equiv 2 \mod 3$ since $3 \mid (5-2)$

$-4 \equiv 20 \mod 3$ since $3 \mid \underbrace{(-4-20)}_{-24}$

$16 \equiv 16 \mod 3$ since $3 \mid \underbrace{(16-16)}_{0}$

Relation of congruence modulo 3

Example 4. Define a relation of **congruence** modulo 3 on $\mathbb{Z}$ as follows:

$$a \equiv b \mod 3 \iff 3 \mid (a-b).$$

$a \equiv b \mod 3 \iff 3 \mid (a-b) \iff$ a and b have the **same remainder** when divided by 3.

$5 \equiv 2 \mod 3$ since $3 \mid (5-2)$

$-4 \equiv 20 \mod 3$ since $3 \mid \underbrace{(-4-20)}_{-24}$

$16 \equiv 16 \mod 3$ since $3 \mid \underbrace{(16-16)}_{0}$

$2019 \equiv 0 \mod 3$

Relation of congruence modulo 3

Example 4. Define a relation of **congruence** modulo 3 on $\mathbb{Z}$ as follows:

$$a \equiv b \mod 3 \iff 3 \,|\, (a-b).$$

$a \equiv b \mod 3 \iff 3 \,|\, (a-b) \iff$ a and b have the **same remainder** when divided by 3.

$5 \equiv 2 \mod 3$ since $3 \,|\, (5-2)$

$-4 \equiv 20 \mod 3$ since $3 \,|\, \underbrace{(-4-20)}_{-24}$

$16 \equiv 16 \mod 3$ since $3 \,|\, \underbrace{(16-16)}_{0}$

$2019 \equiv 0 \mod 3$ since $3 \,|\, (2019-0)$

Criteria for divisibility by 3 and 9

Lemma.

Criteria for divisibility by 3 and 9

Lemma. A number is divisible by 3

Criteria for divisibility by 3 and 9

Lemma. A number is divisible by 3 iff the sum of its digits is divisible by 3.

Criteria for divisibility by 3 and 9

Lemma. A number is divisible by 3 iff the sum of its digits is divisible by 3.

Proof.

Criteria for divisibility by 3 and 9

Lemma. A number is divisible by 3 iff the sum of its digits is divisible by 3.

Proof. Let a number N is written with digits $a_0, a_1, a_2, \ldots, a_{n-1}, a_n$.

Criteria for divisibility by 3 and 9

Lemma. A number is divisible by 3 iff the sum of its digits is divisible by 3.

Proof. Let a number N is written with digits $a_0, a_1, a_2, \ldots, a_{n-1}, a_n$. Then

Criteria for divisibility by 3 and 9

Lemma. A number is divisible by 3 iff the sum of its digits is divisible by 3.

Proof. Let a number N is written with digits $a_0, a_1, a_2, \ldots, a_{n-1}, a_n$. Then

$$N = a_n \cdot 10^n + a_{n-1} \cdot 10^{n-1} + \cdots + a_2 \cdot 10^2 + a_1 \cdot 10 + a_0$$

Criteria for divisibility by 3 and 9

Lemma. A number is divisible by 3 iff the sum of its digits is divisible by 3.

Proof. Let a number N is written with digits $a_0, a_1, a_2, \dots, a_{n-1}, a_n$. Then

$$N = a_n \cdot 10^n + a_{n-1} \cdot 10^{n-1} + \cdots + a_2 \cdot 10^2 + a_1 \cdot 10 + a_0$$

$$= a_n \cdot (\underbrace{99\dots9}_{n} + 1) + a_{n-1} \cdot (\underbrace{99\dots9}_{n-1} + 1) + \cdots + a_2 \cdot (99 + 1) + a_1(9 + 1) + a_0$$

Criteria for divisibility by 3 and 9

Lemma. A number is divisible by 3 iff the sum of its digits is divisible by 3.

Proof. Let a number N is written with digits $a_0, a_1, a_2, \ldots, a_{n-1}, a_n$. Then

$$N = a_n \cdot 10^n + a_{n-1} \cdot 10^{n-1} + \cdots + a_2 \cdot 10^2 + a_1 \cdot 10 + a_0$$

$$= a_n \cdot (\underbrace{99\ldots9}_{n} + 1) + a_{n-1} \cdot (\underbrace{99\ldots9}_{n-1} + 1) + \cdots + a_2 \cdot (99 + 1) + a_1 (9 + 1) + a_0$$

$$= \underbrace{(a_n \cdot 99\ldots9 + a_{n-1} \cdot 99\ldots9 + \cdots + a_2 \cdot 99 + a_1 \cdot 9)}_{\text{divisible by } 3}$$

$$+ (a_n + a_{n-1} + \cdots + a_2 + a_1 + a_0) .$$

Criteria for divisibility by 3 and 9

Lemma. A number is divisible by 3 iff the sum of its digits is divisible by 3.

Proof. Let a number N is written with digits $a_0, a_1, a_2, \dots, a_{n-1}, a_n$. Then

$$N = a_n \cdot 10^n + a_{n-1} \cdot 10^{n-1} + \cdots + a_2 \cdot 10^2 + a_1 \cdot 10 + a_0$$

$$= a_n \cdot (\underbrace{99\dots9}_{n}+1) + a_{n-1} \cdot (\underbrace{99\dots9}_{n-1}+1) + \cdots + a_2 \cdot (99+1) + a_1(9+1) + a_0$$

$$= \underbrace{(a_n \cdot 99\dots9 + a_{n-1} \cdot 99\dots9 + \cdots + a_2 \cdot 99 + a_1 \cdot 9)}_{\text{divisible by } 3}$$

$$+(a_n + a_{n-1} + \cdots + a_2 + a_1 + a_0).$$

Therefore, N is divisible by 3 iff
the sum $a_n + a_{n-1} + \cdots + a_2 + a_1 + a_0$ of its digits is divisible by 3.

Criteria for divisibility by 3 and 9

Lemma. A number is divisible by 3 iff the sum of its digits is divisible by 3.

Proof. Let a number N is written with digits $a_0, a_1, a_2, \dots, a_{n-1}, a_n$. Then

$$N = a_n \cdot 10^n + a_{n-1} \cdot 10^{n-1} + \dots + a_2 \cdot 10^2 + a_1 \cdot 10 + a_0$$

$$= a_n \cdot (\underbrace{99\dots9}_{n}+1) + a_{n-1} \cdot (\underbrace{99\dots9}_{n-1}+1) + \dots + a_2 \cdot (99+1) + a_1(9+1) + a_0$$

$$= \underbrace{(a_n \cdot 99\dots9 + a_{n-1} \cdot 99\dots9 + \dots + a_2 \cdot 99 + a_1 \cdot 9)}_{\text{divisible by } 3}$$

$$+(a_n + a_{n-1} + \dots + a_2 + a_1 + a_0)\,.$$

Therefore, N is divisible by 3 iff

the sum $a_n + a_{n-1} + \dots + a_2 + a_1 + a_0$ of its digits is divisible by 3.

Remark. The same proof proves that,

Criteria for divisibility by 3 and 9

Lemma. A number is divisible by 3 iff the sum of its digits is divisible by 3.

Proof. Let a number N is written with digits $a_0, a_1, a_2, \dots, a_{n-1}, a_n$. Then

$$N = a_n \cdot 10^n + a_{n-1} \cdot 10^{n-1} + \cdots + a_2 \cdot 10^2 + a_1 \cdot 10 + a_0$$

$$= a_n \cdot (\underbrace{99\dots9}_{n}+1) + a_{n-1} \cdot (\underbrace{99\dots9}_{n-1}+1) + \cdots + a_2 \cdot (99+1) + a_1(9+1) + a_0$$

$$= \underbrace{(a_n \cdot 99\dots9 + a_{n-1} \cdot 99\dots9 + \cdots + a_2 \cdot 99 + a_1 \cdot 9)}_{\text{divisible by } 3}$$

$$+(a_n + a_{n-1} + \cdots + a_2 + a_1 + a_0).$$

Therefore, N is divisible by 3 iff

the sum $a_n + a_{n-1} + \cdots + a_2 + a_1 + a_0$ of its digits is divisible by 3.

Remark. The same proof proves that,

a number is divisible by 9

Criteria for divisibility by 3 and 9

Lemma. A number is divisible by 3 iff the sum of its digits is divisible by 3.

Proof. Let a number N is written with digits $a_0, a_1, a_2, \dots, a_{n-1}, a_n$. Then

$$N = a_n \cdot 10^n + a_{n-1} \cdot 10^{n-1} + \cdots + a_2 \cdot 10^2 + a_1 \cdot 10 + a_0$$

$$= a_n \cdot (\underbrace{99\dots9}_{n}+1) + a_{n-1} \cdot (\underbrace{99\dots9}_{n-1}+1) + \cdots + a_2 \cdot (99+1) + a_1(9+1) + a_0$$

$$= \underbrace{(a_n \cdot 99\dots9 + a_{n-1} \cdot 99\dots9 + \cdots + a_2 \cdot 99 + a_1 \cdot 9)}_{\text{divisible by } 3}$$

$$+(a_n + a_{n-1} + \cdots + a_2 + a_1 + a_0).$$

Therefore, N is divisible by 3 iff
the sum $a_n + a_{n-1} + \cdots + a_2 + a_1 + a_0$ of its digits is divisible by 3.

Remark. The same proof proves that,
a number is divisible by 9 iff the sum of its digits is divisible by 9.

Terminology

Terminology

Relations may differ by their properties.

Terminology

Relations may differ by their properties. Here are some of them:

Terminology

Relations may differ by their properties. Here are some of them:

A relation R on a set X is called

Terminology

Relations may differ by their properties. Here are some of them:

A relation R on a set X is called

reflexive

Terminology

Relations may differ by their properties. Here are some of them:

A relation R on a set X is called

reflexive if $\forall x \in X \quad x\,R\,x$

Terminology

Relations may differ by their properties. Here are some of them:

A relation R on a set X is called

reflexive if $\forall x \in X \quad x\,R\,x$ for example, $\leq$

Terminology

Relations may differ by their properties. Here are some of them:

A relation R on a set X is called

reflexive if $\forall x \in X \quad x \, R \, x$ for example, $\leq$

irreflexive

Terminology

Relations may differ by their properties. Here are some of them:

A relation R on a set X is called

reflexive if $\forall x \in X \quad x\,R\,x$ for example, $\leq$

irreflexive if $\forall x \in X \quad \neg(x\,R\,x)$

Terminology

Relations may differ by their properties. Here are some of them:

A relation R on a set X is called

reflexive if $\forall x \in X \quad x\,R\,x$ for example, $\leq$

irreflexive if $\forall x \in X \quad \neg(x\,R\,x)$ for example, $<$

Terminology

Relations may differ by their properties. Here are some of them:

A relation R on a set X is called

reflexive if $\forall x \in X \quad x \, R \, x$ for example, $\leq$

irreflexive if $\forall x \in X \quad \neg(x \, R \, x)$ for example, $<$

symmetric

Terminology

Relations may differ by their properties. Here are some of them:

A relation R on a set X is called

reflexive if $\forall x \in X \quad x\,R\,x$ for example, $\leq$

irreflexive if $\forall x \in X \quad \neg(x\,R\,x)$ for example, $<$

symmetric if $\forall x, y \in X \quad x\,R\,y \implies y\,R\,x$

Terminology

Relations may differ by their properties. Here are some of them:

A relation R on a set X is called

reflexive if $\forall x \in X \quad x\,R\,x$ for example, $\leq$

irreflexive if $\forall x \in X \quad \neg(x\,R\,x)$ for example, $<$

symmetric if $\forall x, y \in X \quad x\,R\,y \implies y\,R\,x$ for example, $\parallel$

Terminology

Relations may differ by their properties. Here are some of them:

A relation R on a set X is called

reflexive if $\forall x \in X \quad x\,R\,x$ for example, $\leq$

irreflexive if $\forall x \in X \quad \neg(x\,R\,x)$ for example, $<$

symmetric if $\forall x, y \in X \quad x\,R\,y \implies y\,R\,x$ for example, $\|$

antisymmetric

Terminology

Relations may differ by their properties. Here are some of them:

A relation R on a set X is called

reflexive if $\forall x \in X \quad x\,R\,x$ for example, $\leq$

irreflexive if $\forall x \in X \quad \neg(x\,R\,x)$ for example, $<$

symmetric if $\forall x, y \in X \quad x\,R\,y \implies y\,R\,x$ for example, $\parallel$

antisymmetric if $\forall x, y \in X \ x\,R\,y \wedge y\,R\,x \implies x = y$

Terminology

Relations may differ by their properties. Here are some of them:

A relation R on a set X is called

reflexive if $\forall x \in X \quad x\,R\,x$ for example, $\leq$

irreflexive if $\forall x \in X \quad \neg(x\,R\,x)$ for example, $<$

symmetric if $\forall x, y \in X \quad x\,R\,y \implies y\,R\,x$ for example, $\|$

antisymmetric if $\forall x, y \in X \; x\,R\,y \wedge y\,R\,x \implies x = y$ for example, $\subset$

Terminology

Relations may differ by their properties. Here are some of them:

A relation R on a set X is called

reflexive if $\forall x \in X \quad x\,R\,x$ for example, $\leq$

irreflexive if $\forall x \in X \quad \neg(x\,R\,x)$ for example, $<$

symmetric if $\forall x, y \in X \quad x\,R\,y \implies y\,R\,x$ for example, $\parallel$

antisymmetric if $\forall x, y \in X \;\; x\,R\,y \wedge y\,R\,x \implies x = y$ for example, $\subset$

transitive

Terminology

Relations may differ by their properties. Here are some of them:

A relation R on a set X is called

reflexive if $\forall x \in X \quad x\,R\,x$ for example, $\leq$

irreflexive if $\forall x \in X \quad \neg(x\,R\,x)$ for example, $<$

symmetric if $\forall x, y \in X \quad x\,R\,y \implies y\,R\,x$ for example, $\parallel$

antisymmetric if $\forall x, y \in X \; x\,R\,y \wedge y\,R\,x \implies x = y$ for example, $\subset$

transitive if $\forall x, y, z \in X \; x\,R\,y \wedge y\,R\,z \implies x\,R\,z$

Terminology

Relations may differ by their properties. Here are some of them:

A relation R on a set X is called

reflexive if $\forall x \in X \quad x\,R\,x$ for example, $\leq$

irreflexive if $\forall x \in X \quad \neg(x\,R\,x)$ for example, $<$

symmetric if $\forall x, y \in X \quad x\,R\,y \implies y\,R\,x$ for example, $\parallel$

antisymmetric if $\forall x, y \in X \; x\,R\,y \wedge y\,R\,x \implies x = y$ for example, $\subset$

transitive if $\forall x, y, z \in X \; x\,R\,y \wedge y\,R\,z \implies x\,R\,z$ for example, $<$

Terminology

Relations may differ by their properties. Here are some of them:

A relation R on a set X is called

reflexive if $\forall x \in X \quad x\,R\,x$ for example, $\leq$

irreflexive if $\forall x \in X \quad \neg(x\,R\,x)$ for example, $<$

symmetric if $\forall x, y \in X \quad x\,R\,y \implies y\,R\,x$ for example, $\parallel$

antisymmetric if $\forall x, y \in X \;\; x\,R\,y \wedge y\,R\,x \implies x = y$ for example, $\subset$

transitive if $\forall x, y, z \in X \;\; x\,R\,y \wedge y\,R\,z \implies x\,R\,z$ for example, $<$

total

Terminology

Relations may differ by their properties. Here are some of them:

A relation R on a set X is called

reflexive if $\forall x \in X \quad x\,R\,x$ for example, $\leq$

irreflexive if $\forall x \in X \quad \neg(x\,R\,x)$ for example, $<$

symmetric if $\forall x, y \in X \quad x\,R\,y \implies y\,R\,x$ for example, $\|$

antisymmetric if $\forall x, y \in X \quad x\,R\,y \wedge y\,R\,x \implies x = y$ for example, $\subset$

transitive if $\forall x, y, z \in X \quad x\,R\,y \wedge y\,R\,z \implies x\,R\,z$ for example, $<$

total if $\forall x, y \in X \quad x\,R\,y \vee y\,R\,x$

Terminology

Relations may differ by their properties. Here are some of them:

A relation R on a set X is called

reflexive if $\forall x \in X \quad x\,R\,x$ for example, $\leq$

irreflexive if $\forall x \in X \quad \neg(x\,R\,x)$ for example, $<$

symmetric if $\forall x, y \in X \quad x\,R\,y \implies y\,R\,x$ for example, $\parallel$

antisymmetric if $\forall x, y \in X \ \ x\,R\,y \wedge y\,R\,x \implies x = y$ for example, $\subset$

transitive if $\forall x, y, z \in X \ \ x\,R\,y \wedge y\,R\,z \implies x\,R\,z$ for example, $<$

total if $\forall x, y \in X \ \ x\,R\,y \vee y\,R\,x$ for example, $\leq$

Properties of relations

Properties of relations

$\leq$ on $\mathbb{R}$	$\equiv \mod 3$ on $\mathbb{Z}$	$\subset$ on $\mathcal{P}(X)$	divisibility on $\mathbb{N}$
reflexive $x \leq x$	reflexive $a \equiv a \mod 3$	reflexive $A \subset A$	reflexive $a \mid a$
antisymmetric $x \leq y \wedge y \leq x$ $\implies x = y$	symmetric $a \equiv b \mod 3$ $\implies b \equiv a \mod 3$	antisymmetric $A \subset B \wedge B \subset A$ $\implies A = B$	antisymmetric $a \mid b \wedge b \mid a$ $\implies a = b$
transitive $x \leq y \wedge y \leq z$ $\implies x \leq z$	transitive $a \equiv b \mod 3 \wedge$ $b \equiv c \mod 3$ $\implies a \equiv c \mod 3$	transitive $A \subset B \wedge B \subset C$ $\implies A \subset C$	transitive $a \mid b \wedge b \mid c$ $\implies a \mid c$
total $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ $x \leq y \vee y \leq x$			

Partitions

Partitions

Definition.

Partitions

Definition. A **partition** of a set X is a collection of

Partitions

Definition. A **partition** of a set X is a collection of

non-empty

Partitions

Definition. A **partition** of a set X is a collection of **non-empty** **pairwise disjoint** subsets of X

Partitions

Definition. A **partition** of a set X is a collection of **non-empty pairwise disjoint** subsets of X which **cover** the whole X .

Partitions

Definition. A **partition** of a set X is a collection of **non-empty** **pairwise disjoint** subsets of X which **cover** the whole X .

In other words,

Partitions

Definition. A **partition** of a set X is a collection of **non-empty** **pairwise disjoint** subsets of X which **cover** the whole X .

In other words,

A **partition** of X is a subset $\Sigma \subset \mathcal{P}(X)$ such that

Partitions

Definition. A **partition** of a set X is a collection of **non-empty** **pairwise disjoint** subsets of X which **cover** the whole X.

In other words,

A **partition** of X is a subset $\Sigma \subset \mathcal{P}(X)$ such that

$$\forall A \in \Sigma \quad A \neq \varnothing,$$

Partitions

Definition. A **partition** of a set X is a collection of **non-empty** **pairwise disjoint** subsets of X which **cover** the whole X.

In other words,

A **partition** of X is a subset $\Sigma \subset \mathcal{P}(X)$ such that

$$\forall A \in \Sigma \quad A \neq \varnothing ,$$

$$\forall A, B \in \Sigma \quad A \neq B \implies A \cap B = \varnothing ,$$

Partitions

Definition. A **partition** of a set X is a collection of **non-empty** **pairwise disjoint** subsets of X which **cover** the whole X.

In other words,

A **partition** of X is a subset $\Sigma \subset \mathcal{P}(X)$ such that

$$\forall A \in \Sigma \quad A \neq \varnothing,$$

$$\forall A, B \in \Sigma \quad A \neq B \implies A \cap B = \varnothing,$$

$$X = \bigcup_{A \in \Sigma} A.$$

Partitions

Definition. A **partition** of a set X is a collection of **non-empty** **pairwise disjoint** subsets of X which **cover** the whole X.

In other words,

A **partition** of X is a subset $\Sigma \subset \mathcal{P}(X)$ such that

$$\forall A \in \Sigma \quad A \neq \varnothing\,,$$

$$\forall A, B \in \Sigma \quad A \neq B \implies A \cap B = \varnothing\,,$$

$$X = \bigcup_{A \in \Sigma} A\,.$$

Yet another reformulation:

Partitions

Definition. A **partition** of a set X is a collection of **non-empty** **pairwise disjoint** subsets of X which **cover** the whole X.

In other words,

A **partition** of X is a subset $\Sigma \subset \mathcal{P}(X)$ such that

$\forall A \in \Sigma \quad A \neq \varnothing$,

$\forall A, B \in \Sigma \quad A \neq B \implies A \cap B = \varnothing$,

$X = \bigcup_{A \in \Sigma} A$.

Yet another reformulation:

A **partition** of a set X is a **presentation** of X as a union of **non-empty** pairwise **disjoint** sets.

Partitions

Definition. A **partition** of a set X is a collection of **non-empty** **pairwise disjoint** subsets of X which **cover** the whole X.

In other words,

A **partition** of X is a subset $\Sigma \subset \mathcal{P}(X)$ such that

$$\forall A \in \Sigma \quad A \neq \varnothing ,$$
$$\forall A, B \in \Sigma \quad A \neq B \implies A \cap B = \varnothing ,$$
$$X = \bigcup_{A \in \Sigma} A .$$

Yet another reformulation:

A **partition** of a set X is a **presentation** of X as a union of **non-empty** pairwise **disjoint** sets.

These disjoint sets are called **elements** of the partition.

Partitions

Definition. A **partition** of a set X is a collection of **non-empty** **pairwise disjoint** subsets of X which **cover** the whole X.

In other words,

A **partition** of X is a subset $\Sigma \subset \mathcal{P}(X)$ such that

$$\forall A \in \Sigma \quad A \neq \varnothing ,$$

$$\forall A, B \in \Sigma \quad A \neq B \implies A \cap B = \varnothing ,$$

$$X = \bigcup_{A \in \Sigma} A .$$

Yet another reformulation:

A **partition** of a set X is a **presentation** of X as a union of **non-empty** pairwise **disjoint** sets.

These disjoint sets are called **elements** of the partition.
Each element of X belongs to exactly **one** element of the partition.

Description of a partition by a binary relation

Let X be a set.

Description of a partition by a binary relation

Let X be a set.
How to describe a partition $\Sigma \subset \mathcal{P}(X)$ of X?

Description of a partition by a binary relation

Let X be a set.
How to describe a partition $\Sigma \subset \mathcal{P}(X)$ of X ?

Often this is done by specifying, for each element $a \in X$,
which elements of X belong to the **same** element of the partition.

Description of a partition by a binary relation

Let X be a set.
How to describe a partition $\Sigma \subset \mathcal{P}(X)$ of X?

Often this is done by specifying, for each element $a \in X$,
which elements of X belong to the **same** element of the partition.
This is encoded in a binary relation $\sim_\Sigma$ on X defined by formula

Description of a partition by a binary relation

Let X be a set.
How to describe a partition $\Sigma \subset \mathcal{P}(X)$ of X?

Often this is done by specifying, for each element $a \in X$,
which elements of X belong to the **same** element of the partition.
This is encoded in a binary relation $\sim_\Sigma$ on X defined by formula

$$x \sim_\Sigma y \iff \exists S \in \Sigma \quad x, y \in S .$$

Description of a partition by a binary relation

Let X be a set.
How to describe a partition $\Sigma \subset \mathcal{P}(X)$ of X ?

Often this is done by specifying, for each element $a \in X$,
which elements of X belong to the **same** element of the partition.
This is encoded in a binary relation $\sim_\Sigma$ on X defined by formula

$$x \sim_\Sigma y \iff \exists S \in \Sigma \quad x, y \in S \, .$$

or in words:

$x \sim_\Sigma y$ iff x and y belong to the same element of the partition Σ .

Description of a partition by a binary relation

Let X be a set.
How to describe a partition $\Sigma \subset \mathcal{P}(X)$ of X?

Often this is done by specifying, for each element $a \in X$,
which elements of X belong to the **same** element of the partition.
This is encoded in a binary relation $\sim_\Sigma$ on X defined by formula

$$x \sim_\Sigma y \iff \exists S \in \Sigma \quad x, y \in S\,.$$

or in words:

$x \sim_\Sigma y$ iff x and y belong to the same element of the partition Σ.

For any partition Σ of X, the relation $\sim_\Sigma$ has the following three properties.

Description of a partition by a binary relation

Let X be a set.
How to describe a partition $\Sigma \subset \mathcal{P}(X)$ of X?

Often this is done by specifying, for each element $a \in X$,
which elements of X belong to the **same** element of the partition.
This is encoded in a binary relation $\sim_\Sigma$ on X defined by formula

$$x \sim_\Sigma y \iff \exists S \in \Sigma \quad x, y \in S\,.$$

or in words:

$x \sim_\Sigma y$ iff x and y belong to the same element of the partition Σ.

For any partition Σ of X, the relation $\sim_\Sigma$ has the following three properties.

Reflexivity. $\forall a \in X \quad a \sim_\Sigma a$.

Description of a partition by a binary relation

Let X be a set.
How to describe a partition $\Sigma \subset \mathcal{P}(X)$ of X?

Often this is done by specifying, for each element $a \in X$,
which elements of X belong to the **same** element of the partition.
This is encoded in a binary relation $\sim_\Sigma$ on X defined by formula

$$x \sim_\Sigma y \iff \exists S \in \Sigma \quad x, y \in S\,.$$

or in words:

$x \sim_\Sigma y$ iff x and y belong to the same element of the partition Σ.

For any partition Σ of X, the relation $\sim_\Sigma$ has the following three properties.

Reflexivity. $\forall a \in X \quad a \sim_\Sigma a$.

Indeed, each $a \in X$ belongs to some element of Σ. Therefore $a \sim_\Sigma a$. □

Description of a partition by a binary relation

Let X be a set.
How to describe a partition $\Sigma \subset \mathcal{P}(X)$ of X?

Often this is done by specifying, for each element $a \in X$,
which elements of X belong to the **same** element of the partition.
This is encoded in a binary relation $\sim_\Sigma$ on X defined by formula

$$x \sim_\Sigma y \iff \exists S \in \Sigma \quad x, y \in S\,.$$

or in words:

$x \sim_\Sigma y$ iff x and y belong to the same element of the partition Σ.

For any partition Σ of X, the relation $\sim_\Sigma$ has the following three properties.

Reflexivity. $\forall a \in X \quad a \sim_\Sigma a$.

Indeed, each $a \in X$ belongs to some element of Σ. Therefore $a \sim_\Sigma a$. □

Symmetry. $\forall a, b \in X \quad a \sim_\Sigma b \implies b \sim_\Sigma a$.

Description of a partition by a binary relation

Let X be a set.
How to describe a partition $\Sigma \subset \mathcal{P}(X)$ of X?

Often this is done by specifying, for each element $a \in X$,
which elements of X belong to the **same** element of the partition.
This is encoded in a binary relation $\sim_\Sigma$ on X defined by formula

$$x \sim_\Sigma y \iff \exists S \in \Sigma \quad x, y \in S\,.$$

or in words:

$x \sim_\Sigma y$ iff x and y belong to the same element of the partition Σ.

For any partition Σ of X, the relation $\sim_\Sigma$ has the following three properties.

Reflexivity. $\forall a \in X \quad a \sim_\Sigma a\,.$

Indeed, each $a \in X$ belongs to some element of Σ. Therefore $a \sim_\Sigma a$. ☐

Symmetry. $\forall a, b \in X \quad a \sim_\Sigma b \implies b \sim_\Sigma a\,.$ Obvious. ☐

Description of a partition by a binary relation

Let X be a set.
How to describe a partition $\Sigma \subset \mathcal{P}(X)$ of X ?

Often this is done by specifying, for each element $a \in X$,
which elements of X belong to the **same** element of the partition.
This is encoded in a binary relation $\sim_\Sigma$ on X defined by formula

$$x \sim_\Sigma y \iff \exists S \in \Sigma \quad x, y \in S\,.$$

or in words:

$x \sim_\Sigma y$ iff x and y belong to the same element of the partition Σ .

For any partition Σ of X , the relation $\sim_\Sigma$ has the following three properties.

Reflexivity. $\forall a \in X \quad a \sim_\Sigma a\,.$

Indeed, each $a \in X$ belongs to some element of Σ . Therefore $a \sim_\Sigma a$. □

Symmetry. $\forall a, b \in X \quad a \sim_\Sigma b \implies b \sim_\Sigma a\,.$ Obvious. □

Transitivity. $\forall a, b, c \in X \quad a \sim_\Sigma b \wedge b \sim_\Sigma c \implies a \sim_\Sigma c\,.$

Description of a partition by a binary relation

Let X be a set.
How to describe a partition $\Sigma \subset \mathcal{P}(X)$ of X?

Often this is done by specifying, for each element $a \in X$,
which elements of X belong to the **same** element of the partition.
This is encoded in a binary relation $\sim_\Sigma$ on X defined by formula

$$x \sim_\Sigma y \iff \exists S \in \Sigma \quad x, y \in S\,.$$

or in words:

$x \sim_\Sigma y$ iff x and y belong to the same element of the partition Σ.

For any partition Σ of X, the relation $\sim_\Sigma$ has the following three properties.

Reflexivity. $\forall a \in X \quad a \sim_\Sigma a\,.$

Indeed, each $a \in X$ belongs to some element of Σ. Therefore $a \sim_\Sigma a$. □

Symmetry. $\forall a, b \in X \quad a \sim_\Sigma b \implies b \sim_\Sigma a\,.$ Obvious. □

Transitivity. $\forall a, b, c \in X \quad a \sim_\Sigma b \land b \sim_\Sigma c \implies a \sim_\Sigma c\,.$

If $a \sim_\Sigma b$ and $b \sim_\Sigma c$, then there are $S, T \in \Sigma$ such that $a, b \in S$ and $b, c \in T$.

Description of a partition by a binary relation

Let X be a set.
How to describe a partition $\Sigma \subset \mathcal{P}(X)$ of X?

Often this is done by specifying, for each element $a \in X$,
which elements of X belong to the **same** element of the partition.
This is encoded in a binary relation $\sim_\Sigma$ on X defined by formula

$$x \sim_\Sigma y \iff \exists S \in \Sigma \quad x, y \in S\,.$$

or in words:

$x \sim_\Sigma y$ iff x and y belong to the same element of the partition Σ.

For any partition Σ of X, the relation $\sim_\Sigma$ has the following three properties.

Reflexivity. $\forall a \in X \quad a \sim_\Sigma a\,.$

Indeed, each $a \in X$ belongs to some element of Σ. Therefore $a \sim_\Sigma a$. □

Symmetry. $\forall a, b \in X \quad a \sim_\Sigma b \implies b \sim_\Sigma a\,.$ Obvious. □

Transitivity. $\forall a, b, c \in X \quad a \sim_\Sigma b \wedge b \sim_\Sigma c \implies a \sim_\Sigma c\,.$

If $a \sim_\Sigma b$ and $b \sim_\Sigma c$, then there are $S, T \in \Sigma$ such that $a, b \in S$ and $b, c \in T$.
Hence $b \in S \cap T$.

Description of a partition by a binary relation

Let X be a set.
How to describe a partition $\Sigma \subset \mathcal{P}(X)$ of X?

Often this is done by specifying, for each element $a \in X$,
which elements of X belong to the **same** element of the partition.
This is encoded in a binary relation $\sim_\Sigma$ on X defined by formula

$$x \sim_\Sigma y \iff \exists S \in \Sigma \quad x, y \in S\,.$$

or in words:

$x \sim_\Sigma y$ iff x and y belong to the same element of the partition Σ.

For any partition Σ of X, the relation $\sim_\Sigma$ has the following three properties.

Reflexivity. $\forall a \in X \quad a \sim_\Sigma a\,.$

Indeed, each $a \in X$ belongs to some element of Σ. Therefore $a \sim_\Sigma a$. $\square$

Symmetry. $\forall a, b \in X \quad a \sim_\Sigma b \Longrightarrow b \sim_\Sigma a\,.$ Obvious. $\square$

Transitivity. $\forall a, b, c \in X \quad a \sim_\Sigma b \wedge b \sim_\Sigma c \Longrightarrow a \sim_\Sigma c\,.$

If $a \sim_\Sigma b$ and $b \sim_\Sigma c$, then there are $S, T \in \Sigma$ such that $a, b \in S$ and $b, c \in T$.
Hence $b \in S \cap T$. Therefore $S \cap T \neq \varnothing$ and $S = T$.

Description of a partition by a binary relation

Let X be a set.
How to describe a partition $\Sigma \subset \mathcal{P}(X)$ of X?

Often this is done by specifying, for each element $a \in X$,
which elements of X belong to the **same** element of the partition.
This is encoded in a binary relation $\sim_\Sigma$ on X defined by formula

$$x \sim_\Sigma y \iff \exists S \in \Sigma \quad x, y \in S\,.$$

or in words:

$x \sim_\Sigma y$ iff x and y belong to the same element of the partition Σ.

For any partition Σ of X, the relation $\sim_\Sigma$ has the following three properties.

Reflexivity. $\forall a \in X \quad a \sim_\Sigma a\,.$

Indeed, each $a \in X$ belongs to some element of Σ. Therefore $a \sim_\Sigma a$. ☐

Symmetry. $\forall a, b \in X \quad a \sim_\Sigma b \implies b \sim_\Sigma a\,.$ Obvious. ☐

Transitivity. $\forall a, b, c \in X \quad a \sim_\Sigma b \wedge b \sim_\Sigma c \implies a \sim_\Sigma c\,.$

If $a \sim_\Sigma b$ and $b \sim_\Sigma c$, then there are $S, T \in \Sigma$ such that $a, b \in S$ and $b, c \in T$.
Hence $b \in S \cap T$. Therefore $S \cap T \neq \varnothing$ and $S = T$. ☐

Equivalence relations

Definition. An **equivalence relation** on a set X

Equivalence relations

Definition. An **equivalence relation** on a set X is a relation $\sim$ which is

Equivalence relations

Definition. An **equivalence relation** on a set X is a relation $\sim$ which is

- **reflexive:** $\forall x \in X \quad x \sim x$

Equivalence relations

Definition. An **equivalence relation** on a set X is a relation $\sim$ which is

- **reflexive:** $\forall x \in X \quad x \sim x$
- **symmetric:** $\forall x, y \in X \quad x \sim y \implies y \sim x$

Equivalence relations

Definition. An **equivalence relation** on a set X is a relation $\sim$ which is

- **reflexive:** $\forall x \in X \quad x \sim x$
- **symmetric:** $\forall x, y \in X \quad x \sim y \implies y \sim x$
- **transitive:** $\forall x, y, z \in X \quad x \sim y \wedge y \sim z \implies x \sim z\,.$

Equivalence relations

Definition. An **equivalence relation** on a set X is a relation $\sim$ which is

- **reflexive:** $\forall x \in X \quad x \sim x$
- **symmetric:** $\forall x, y \in X \quad x \sim y \implies y \sim x$
- **transitive:** $\forall x, y, z \in X \quad x \sim y \wedge y \sim z \implies x \sim z\,.$

Example 1. Relation "$=$" on $\mathbb{R}$ is an equivalence relation, since it is

Equivalence relations

Definition. An **equivalence relation** on a set X is a relation $\sim$ which is

- **reflexive:** $\forall x \in X \quad x \sim x$
- **symmetric:** $\forall x, y \in X \quad x \sim y \implies y \sim x$
- **transitive:** $\forall x, y, z \in X \quad x \sim y \land y \sim z \implies x \sim z\,.$

Example 1. Relation "$=$" on $\mathbb{R}$ is an equivalence relation, since it is

reflexive: $\forall x \in \mathbb{R} \quad x = x$

Equivalence relations

Definition. An **equivalence relation** on a set X is a relation $\sim$ which is

- **reflexive:** $\forall x \in X \quad x \sim x$
- **symmetric:** $\forall x, y \in X \quad x \sim y \implies y \sim x$
- **transitive:** $\forall x, y, z \in X \quad x \sim y \wedge y \sim z \implies x \sim z$.

Example 1. Relation "$=$" on $\mathbb{R}$ is an equivalence relation, since it is

reflexive: $\forall x \in \mathbb{R} \quad x = x$
symmetric: $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R} \quad x = y \implies y = x$,

Equivalence relations

Definition. An **equivalence relation** on a set X is a relation $\sim$ which is

- **reflexive:** $\forall x \in X \quad x \sim x$
- **symmetric:** $\forall x, y \in X \quad x \sim y \implies y \sim x$
- **transitive:** $\forall x, y, z \in X \quad x \sim y \wedge y \sim z \implies x \sim z$.

Example 1. Relation "$=$" on $\mathbb{R}$ is an equivalence relation, since it is

reflexive: $\forall x \in \mathbb{R} \quad x = x$
symmetric: $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R} \quad x = y \implies y = x$,
transitive: $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{R} \quad x = y \wedge y = z \implies x = z$.

Equivalence relations

Definition. An **equivalence relation** on a set X is a relation $\sim$ which is

- **reflexive:** $\forall x \in X \quad x \sim x$
- **symmetric:** $\forall x, y \in X \quad x \sim y \implies y \sim x$
- **transitive:** $\forall x, y, z \in X \quad x \sim y \wedge y \sim z \implies x \sim z$.

Example 1. Relation "$=$" on $\mathbb{R}$ is an equivalence relation, since it is

reflexive: $\forall x \in \mathbb{R} \quad x = x$
symmetric: $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R} \quad x = y \implies y = x$,
transitive: $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{R} \quad x = y \wedge y = z \implies x = z$.

Example 2. Relation "to be **congruent**" is an equivalence relation

Equivalence relations

Definition. An **equivalence relation** on a set X is a relation $\sim$ which is

- **reflexive:** $\forall x \in X \quad x \sim x$
- **symmetric:** $\forall x, y \in X \quad x \sim y \implies y \sim x$
- **transitive:** $\forall x, y, z \in X \quad x \sim y \wedge y \sim z \implies x \sim z$.

Example 1. Relation "$=$" on $\mathbb{R}$ is an equivalence relation, since it is

reflexive: $\forall x \in \mathbb{R} \quad x = x$
symmetric: $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R} \quad x = y \implies y = x$,
transitive: $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{R} \quad x = y \wedge y = z \implies x = z$.

Example 2. Relation "to be **congruent**" is an equivalence relation on the set of all triangles on a plane.

Equivalence relations

Definition. An **equivalence relation** on a set X is a relation $\sim$ which is

- **reflexive:** $\forall x \in X \quad x \sim x$
- **symmetric:** $\forall x, y \in X \quad x \sim y \implies y \sim x$
- **transitive:** $\forall x, y, z \in X \quad x \sim y \wedge y \sim z \implies x \sim z$.

Example 1. Relation "$=$" on $\mathbb{R}$ is an equivalence relation, since it is

reflexive: $\forall x \in \mathbb{R} \quad x = x$
symmetric: $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R} \quad x = y \implies y = x$,
transitive: $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{R} \quad x = y \wedge y = z \implies x = z$.

Example 2. Relation "to be **congruent**" is an equivalence relation on the set of all triangles on a plane.

Example 3. **Similarity** of triangles is an equivalence relation

Equivalence relations

Definition. An **equivalence relation** on a set X is a relation $\sim$ which is

- **reflexive:** $\forall x \in X \quad x \sim x$
- **symmetric:** $\forall x, y \in X \quad x \sim y \implies y \sim x$
- **transitive:** $\forall x, y, z \in X \quad x \sim y \wedge y \sim z \implies x \sim z$.

Example 1. Relation "$=$" on $\mathbb{R}$ is an equivalence relation, since it is

reflexive: $\forall x \in \mathbb{R} \quad x = x$
symmetric: $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R} \quad x = y \implies y = x$,
transitive: $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{R} \quad x = y \wedge y = z \implies x = z$.

Example 2. Relation "to be **congruent**" is an equivalence relation on the set of all triangles on a plane.

Example 3. **Similarity** of triangles is an equivalence relation on the set of all triangles on a plane.

Examples of equivalence relations

Examples of equivalence relations

Example 4.

Examples of equivalence relations

Example 4. Relation "to be **parallel**" is an equivalence relation

Examples of equivalence relations

Example 4. Relation “to be **parallel**” is an equivalence relation on the set of lines on a plane.

Examples of equivalence relations

Example 4. Relation “to be **parallel**” is an equivalence relation on the set of lines on a plane.

Example 5 (from linear algebra).

Examples of equivalence relations

Example 4. Relation "to be **parallel**" is an equivalence relation on the set of lines on a plane.

Example 5 (from linear algebra).

Two matrices $A, B \in Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$ are called **similar**

Examples of equivalence relations

Example 4. Relation "to be **parallel**" is an equivalence relation on the set of lines on a plane.

Example 5 (from linear algebra). Two matrices $A, B \in Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$ are called **similar** if there exists an invertible matrix C such that $B = C^{-1}AC$.

Examples of equivalence relations

Example 4. Relation "to be **parallel**" is an equivalence relation on the set of lines on a plane.

Example 5 (from linear algebra). Two matrices $A, B \in Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$ are called **similar** if there exists an invertible matrix C such that $B = C^{-1}AC$.

Similarity is an equivalence relation on $Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$.

Examples of equivalence relations

Example 4. Relation "to be **parallel**" is an equivalence relation on the set of lines on a plane.

Example 5 (from linear algebra). Two matrices $A, B \in Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$ are called **similar** if there exists an invertible matrix C such that $B = C^{-1}AC$.

Similarity is an equivalence relation on $Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$.

Example 6.

Examples of equivalence relations

Example 4. Relation “to be **parallel**” is an equivalence relation on the set of lines on a plane.

Example 5 (from linear algebra).
Two matrices $A, B \in Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$ are called **similar** if there exists an invertible matrix C such that $B = C^{-1}AC$.

Similarity is an equivalence relation on $Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$.

Example 6. Is **friendship** an equivalence relation?

Examples of equivalence relations

Example 4. Relation "to be **parallel**" is an equivalence relation on the set of lines on a plane.

Example 5 (from linear algebra). Two matrices $A, B \in Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$ are called **similar** if there exists an invertible matrix C such that $B = C^{-1}AC$.

Similarity is an equivalence relation on $Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$.

Example 6. Is **friendship** an equivalence relation?
No, **Friendship** is **not** an equivalence relation!

Examples of equivalence relations

Example 4. Relation "to be **parallel**" is an equivalence relation on the set of lines on a plane.

Example 5 (from linear algebra). Two matrices $A, B \in Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$ are called **similar** if there exists an invertible matrix C such that $B = C^{-1}AC$.

Similarity is an equivalence relation on $Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$.

Example 6. Is **friendship** an equivalence relation?
No, **Friendship** is **not** an equivalence relation! Why?

Examples of equivalence relations

Example 4. Relation “to be **parallel**” is an equivalence relation on the set of lines on a plane.

Example 5 (from linear algebra). Two matrices $A, B \in Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$ are called **similar** if there exists an invertible matrix C such that $B = C^{-1}AC$.

Similarity is an equivalence relation on $Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$.

Example 6. Is **friendship** an equivalence relation?
No, **Friendship** is **not** an equivalence relation! Why?
because it is neither reflexive

Examples of equivalence relations

Example 4. Relation "to be **parallel**" is an equivalence relation on the set of lines on a plane.

Example 5 (from linear algebra). Two matrices $A, B \in Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$ are called **similar** if there exists an invertible matrix C such that $B = C^{-1}AC$.

Similarity is an equivalence relation on $Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$.

Example 6. Is **friendship** an equivalence relation?
No, **Friendship** is **not** an equivalence relation! Why?
because it is neither reflexive, nor transitive.

Examples of equivalence relations

Example 4. Relation "to be **parallel**" is an equivalence relation on the set of lines on a plane.

Example 5 (from linear algebra). Two matrices $A, B \in Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$ are called **similar** if there exists an invertible matrix C such that $B = C^{-1}AC$.

Similarity is an equivalence relation on $Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$.

Example 6. Is **friendship** an equivalence relation?
No, **Friendship** is **not** an equivalence relation! Why?
because it is neither reflexive, nor transitive.

Example 7.

Examples of equivalence relations

Example 4. Relation “to be **parallel**” is an equivalence relation on the set of lines on a plane.

Example 5 (from linear algebra).
Two matrices $A, B \in Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$ are called **similar** if there exists an invertible matrix C such that $B = C^{-1}AC$.

Similarity is an equivalence relation on $Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$.

Example 6. Is **friendship** an equivalence relation?
No, **Friendship** is **not** an equivalence relation! Why?
because it is neither reflexive, nor transitive.

Example 7. Is **love** an equivalence relation?

Examples of equivalence relations

Example 4. Relation "to be **parallel**" is an equivalence relation on the set of lines on a plane.

Example 5 (from linear algebra). Two matrices $A, B \in Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$ are called **similar** if there exists an invertible matrix C such that $B = C^{-1}AC$.

Similarity is an equivalence relation on $Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$.

Example 6. Is **friendship** an equivalence relation?
No, **Friendship** is **not** an equivalence relation! Why?
because it is neither reflexive, nor transitive.

Example 7. Is **love** an equivalence relation?
No **Love** is **not** an equivalence relation

Examples of equivalence relations

Example 4. Relation "to be **parallel**" is an equivalence relation on the set of lines on a plane.

Example 5 (from linear algebra).
Two matrices $A, B \in Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$ are called **similar** if there exists an invertible matrix C such that $B = C^{-1}AC$.

Similarity is an equivalence relation on $Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$.

Example 6. Is **friendship** an equivalence relation?
No, **Friendship** is **not** an equivalence relation! Why?
because it is neither reflexive, nor transitive.

Example 7. Is **love** an equivalence relation?
No **Love** is **not** an equivalence relation
because it is neither reflexive

Examples of equivalence relations

Example 4. Relation "to be **parallel**" is an equivalence relation on the set of lines on a plane.

Example 5 (from linear algebra). Two matrices $A, B \in Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$ are called **similar** if there exists an invertible matrix C such that $B = C^{-1}AC$.

Similarity is an equivalence relation on $Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$.

Example 6. Is **friendship** an equivalence relation?
No, **Friendship** is **not** an equivalence relation! Why? because it is neither reflexive, nor transitive.

Example 7. Is **love** an equivalence relation?
No **Love** is **not** an equivalence relation because it is neither reflexive, nor symmetric

Examples of equivalence relations

Example 4. Relation "to be **parallel**" is an equivalence relation on the set of lines on a plane.

Example 5 (from linear algebra). Two matrices $A, B \in Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$ are called **similar** if there exists an invertible matrix C such that $B = C^{-1}AC$.

Similarity is an equivalence relation on $Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$.

Example 6. Is **friendship** an equivalence relation?
No, **Friendship** is **not** an equivalence relation! Why? because it is neither reflexive, nor transitive.

Example 7. Is **love** an equivalence relation?
No **Love** is **not** an equivalence relation because it is neither reflexive, nor symmetric, nor transitive.

Examples of equivalence relations

Example 4. Relation "to be **parallel**" is an equivalence relation on the set of lines on a plane.

Example 5 (from linear algebra).
Two matrices $A, B \in Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$ are called **similar** if there exists an invertible matrix C such that $B = C^{-1}AC$.

Similarity is an equivalence relation on $Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$.

Example 6. Is **friendship** an equivalence relation?
No, **Friendship** is **not** an equivalence relation! Why?
because it is neither reflexive, nor transitive.

Example 7. Is **love** an equivalence relation?
No **Love** is **not** an equivalence relation
because it is neither reflexive, nor symmetric, nor transitive.

Example 8.

Examples of equivalence relations

Example 4. Relation "to be **parallel**" is an equivalence relation on the set of lines on a plane.

Example 5 (from linear algebra). Two matrices $A, B \in Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$ are called **similar** if there exists an invertible matrix C such that $B = C^{-1}AC$.

Similarity is an equivalence relation on $Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$.

Example 6. Is **friendship** an equivalence relation?
No, **Friendship** is **not** an equivalence relation! Why?
because it is neither reflexive, nor transitive.

Example 7. Is **love** an equivalence relation?
No **Love** is **not** an equivalence relation
because it is neither reflexive, nor symmetric, nor transitive.

Example 8. **Value**,

Examples of equivalence relations

Example 4. Relation "to be **parallel**" is an equivalence relation on the set of lines on a plane.

Example 5 (from linear algebra). Two matrices $A, B \in Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$ are called **similar** if there exists an invertible matrix C such that $B = C^{-1}AC$.

Similarity is an equivalence relation on $Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$.

Example 6. Is **friendship** an equivalence relation?
No, **Friendship** is **not** an equivalence relation! Why?
because it is neither reflexive, nor transitive.

Example 7. Is **love** an equivalence relation?
No **Love** is **not** an equivalence relation
because it is neither reflexive, nor symmetric, nor transitive.

Example 8. **Value**, exchange value in economics.

Examples of equivalence relations

Example 4. Relation "to be **parallel**" is an equivalence relation on the set of lines on a plane.

Example 5 (from linear algebra). Two matrices $A, B \in Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$ are called **similar** if there exists an invertible matrix C such that $B = C^{-1}AC$.

Similarity is an equivalence relation on $Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$.

Example 6. Is **friendship** an equivalence relation?
No, **Friendship** is **not** an equivalence relation! Why?
because it is neither reflexive, nor transitive.

Example 7. Is **love** an equivalence relation?
No **Love** is **not** an equivalence relation
because it is neither reflexive, nor symmetric, nor transitive.

Example 8. **Value**, exchange value in economics.

Example 9.

Examples of equivalence relations

Example 4. Relation "to be **parallel**" is an equivalence relation on the set of lines on a plane.

Example 5 (from linear algebra). Two matrices $A, B \in Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$ are called **similar** if there exists an invertible matrix C such that $B = C^{-1}AC$.

Similarity is an equivalence relation on $Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$.

Example 6. Is **friendship** an equivalence relation?
No, **Friendship** is **not** an equivalence relation! Why?
because it is neither reflexive, nor transitive.

Example 7. Is **love** an equivalence relation?
No **Love** is **not** an equivalence relation
because it is neither reflexive, nor symmetric, nor transitive.

Example 8. **Value**, exchange value in economics.

Example 9. **Color**,

Examples of equivalence relations

Example 4. Relation "to be **parallel**" is an equivalence relation on the set of lines on a plane.

Example 5 (from linear algebra). Two matrices $A, B \in Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$ are called **similar** if there exists an invertible matrix C such that $B = C^{-1}AC$.

Similarity is an equivalence relation on $Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$.

Example 6. Is **friendship** an equivalence relation?
No, **Friendship** is **not** an equivalence relation! Why?
because it is neither reflexive, nor transitive.

Example 7. Is **love** an equivalence relation?
No **Love** is **not** an equivalence relation
because it is neither reflexive, nor symmetric, nor transitive.

Example 8. **Value**, exchange value in economics.

Example 9. **Color**, being of the same color.

Examples of equivalence relations

Example 4. Relation "to be **parallel**" is an equivalence relation on the set of lines on a plane.

Example 5 (from linear algebra). Two matrices $A, B \in Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$ are called **similar** if there exists an invertible matrix C such that $B = C^{-1}AC$.

Similarity is an equivalence relation on $Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$.

Example 6. Is **friendship** an equivalence relation?
No, **Friendship** is **not** an equivalence relation! Why?
because it is neither reflexive, nor transitive.

Example 7. Is **love** an equivalence relation?
No **Love** is **not** an equivalence relation
because it is neither reflexive, nor symmetric, nor transitive.

Example 8. **Value**, exchange value in economics.

Example 9. **Color**, being of the same color.

Example 10.

Examples of equivalence relations

Example 4. Relation "to be **parallel**" is an equivalence relation on the set of lines on a plane.

Example 5 (from linear algebra). Two matrices $A, B \in Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$ are called **similar** if there exists an invertible matrix C such that $B = C^{-1}AC$.

Similarity is an equivalence relation on $Mat_n(\mathbb{R})$.

Example 6. Is **friendship** an equivalence relation?
No, **Friendship** is **not** an equivalence relation! Why?
because it is neither reflexive, nor transitive.

Example 7. Is **love** an equivalence relation?
No **Love** is **not** an equivalence relation
because it is neither reflexive, nor symmetric, nor transitive.

Example 8. **Value**, exchange value in economics.

Example 9. **Color**, being of the same color.

Example 10. **Smell**.

Equivalence classes

Equivalence classes

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X .

Equivalence classes

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X. Let $a \in X$.

Equivalence classes

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X. Let $a \in X$.
The set $[a] = \{x \in X \mid x \sim a\}$ of all elements equivalent to a is called
the **equivalence class** of a.

Equivalence classes

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X. Let $a \in X$.
The set $[a] = \{x \in X \mid x \sim a\}$ of all elements equivalent to a is called the **equivalence class** of a.

Theorem. For any equivalence relation $\sim$ on X, the equivalence classes form a partition of X.

Equivalence classes

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X. Let $a \in X$.
The set $[a] = \{x \in X \mid x \sim a\}$ of all elements equivalent to a is called the **equivalence class** of a.

Theorem. For any equivalence relation $\sim$ on X, the equivalence classes form a partition of X.

Proof. We have to prove the following three statements:

Equivalence classes

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X. Let $a \in X$. The set $[a] = \{x \in X \mid x \sim a\}$ of all elements equivalent to a is called the **equivalence class** of a.

Theorem. For any equivalence relation $\sim$ on X, the equivalence classes form a partition of X.

Proof. We have to prove the following three statements:
(a) Any equivalence class is not empty.

Equivalence classes

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X. Let $a \in X$. The set $[a] = \{x \in X \mid x \sim a\}$ of all elements equivalent to a is called the **equivalence class** of a.

Theorem. For any equivalence relation $\sim$ on X, the equivalence classes form a partition of X.

Proof. We have to prove the following three statements:

(a) Any equivalence class is not empty.

(b) Any element of X belongs to some equivalence class.

Equivalence classes

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X. Let $a \in X$. The set $[a] = \{x \in X \mid x \sim a\}$ of all elements equivalent to a is called the **equivalence class** of a.

Theorem. For any equivalence relation $\sim$ on X, the equivalence classes form a partition of X.

Proof. We have to prove the following three statements:
(a) Any equivalence class is not empty.
(b) Any element of X belongs to some equivalence class.
(c) Any two equivalence classes either coinside or are disjoint.

Equivalence classes

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X. Let $a \in X$. The set $[a] = \{x \in X \mid x \sim a\}$ of all elements equivalent to a is called the **equivalence class** of a.

Theorem. For any equivalence relation $\sim$ on X, the equivalence classes form a partition of X.

Proof. We have to prove the following three statements:
(a) Any equivalence class is not empty.
(b) Any element of X belongs to some equivalence class.
(c) Any two equivalence classes either coinside or are disjoint.

Proof of (a): Any equivalnce class $[a]$ is not empty, because $a \in [a]$. $\square$

Equivalence classes

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X. Let $a \in X$.
The set $[a] = \{x \in X \mid x \sim a\}$ of all elements equivalent to a is called the **equivalence class** of a.

Theorem. For any equivalence relation $\sim$ on X, the equivalence classes form a partition of X.

Proof. We have to prove the following three statements:

(a) Any equivalence class is not empty.
(b) Any element of X belongs to some equivalence class.
(c) Any two equivalence classes either coinside or are disjoint.

Proof of (a): Any equivalnce class $[a]$ is not empty, because $a \in [a]$. $\square$

Proof of (b): Any $a \in X$ belongs to the equivalence class $[a]$. $\square$

Equivalence classes

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X. Let $a \in X$. The set $[a] = \{x \in X \mid x \sim a\}$ of all elements equivalent to a is called the **equivalence class** of a.

Theorem. For any equivalence relation $\sim$ on X, the equivalence classes form a partition of X.

Proof. We have to prove the following three statements:

(a) Any equivalence class is not empty.

(b) Any element of X belongs to some equivalence class.

(c) Any two equivalence classes either coinside or are disjoint.

Proof of (a): Any equivalnce class $[a]$ is not empty, because $a \in [a]$. $\square$

Proof of (b): Any $a \in X$ belongs to the equivalence class $[a]$. $\square$

Proof of (c): Take any $a, b \in X$ and assume that $[a] \cap [b] \neq \varnothing$.

Equivalence classes

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X. Let $a \in X$. The set $[a] = \{x \in X \mid x \sim a\}$ of all elements equivalent to a is called the **equivalence class** of a.

Theorem. For any equivalence relation $\sim$ on X, the equivalence classes form a partition of X.

Proof. We have to prove the following three statements:
(a) Any equivalence class is not empty.
(b) Any element of X belongs to some equivalence class.
(c) Any two equivalence classes either coinside or are disjoint.

Proof of (a): Any equivalnce class $[a]$ is not empty, because $a \in [a]$. □
Proof of (b): Any $a \in X$ belongs to the equivalence class $[a]$. □
Proof of (c): Take any $a, b \in X$ and assume that $[a] \cap [b] \neq \varnothing$.
Then $\exists\, c \in X$ such that $c \in [a]$ and $c \in [b]$.

Equivalence classes

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X. Let $a \in X$. The set $[a] = \{x \in X \mid x \sim a\}$ of all elements equivalent to a is called the **equivalence class** of a.

Theorem. For any equivalence relation $\sim$ on X, the equivalence classes form a partition of X.

Proof. We have to prove the following three statements:

(a) Any equivalence class is not empty.
(b) Any element of X belongs to some equivalence class.
(c) Any two equivalence classes either coinside or are disjoint.

Proof of (a): Any equivalnce class $[a]$ is not empty, because $a \in [a]$. $\square$

Proof of (b): Any $a \in X$ belongs to the equivalence class $[a]$. $\square$

Proof of (c): Take any $a, b \in X$ and assume that $[a] \cap [b] \neq \varnothing$.
Then $\exists\, c \in X$ such that $c \in [a]$ and $c \in [b]$.
This means that $c \sim a$ and $c \sim b$

Equivalence classes

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X. Let $a \in X$.
The set $[a] = \{x \in X \mid x \sim a\}$ of all elements equivalent to a is called the **equivalence class** of a.

Theorem. For any equivalence relation $\sim$ on X, the equivalence classes form a partition of X.

Proof. We have to prove the following three statements:

(a) Any equivalence class is not empty.
(b) Any element of X belongs to some equivalence class.
(c) Any two equivalence classes either coinside or are disjoint.

Proof of (a): Any equivalnce class $[a]$ is not empty, because $a \in [a]$. $\square$

Proof of (b): Any $a \in X$ belongs to the equivalence class $[a]$. $\square$

Proof of (c): Take any $a, b \in X$ and assume that $[a] \cap [b] \neq \varnothing$.
Then $\exists\, c \in X$ such that $c \in [a]$ and $c \in [b]$.
This means that $c \sim a$ and $c \sim b$, therefore $a \sim b$.

Equivalence classes

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X. Let $a \in X$.
The set $[a] = \{x \in X \mid x \sim a\}$ of all elements equivalent to a is called the **equivalence class** of a.

Theorem. For any equivalence relation $\sim$ on X, the equivalence classes form a partition of X.

Proof. We have to prove the following three statements:

(a) Any equivalence class is not empty.
(b) Any element of X belongs to some equivalence class.
(c) Any two equivalence classes either coinside or are disjoint.

Proof of (a): Any equivalnce class $[a]$ is not empty, because $a \in [a]$. □

Proof of (b): Any $a \in X$ belongs to the equivalence class $[a]$. □

Proof of (c): Take any $a, b \in X$ and assume that $[a] \cap [b] \neq \varnothing$.
Then $\exists\, c \in X$ such that $c \in [a]$ and $c \in [b]$.
This means that $c \sim a$ and $c \sim b$, therefore $a \sim b$. Let us prove that $[a] = [b]$.

Equivalence classes

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X. Let $a \in X$. The set $[a] = \{x \in X \mid x \sim a\}$ of all elements equivalent to a is called the **equivalence class** of a.

Theorem. For any equivalence relation $\sim$ on X, the equivalence classes form a partition of X.

Proof. We have to prove the following three statements:

(a) Any equivalence class is not empty.
(b) Any element of X belongs to some equivalence class.
(c) Any two equivalence classes either coinside or are disjoint.

Proof of (a): Any equivalnce class $[a]$ is not empty, because $a \in [a]$. □

Proof of (b): Any $a \in X$ belongs to the equivalence class $[a]$. □

Proof of (c): Take any $a, b \in X$ and assume that $[a] \cap [b] \neq \varnothing$.
Then $\exists\, c \in X$ such that $c \in [a]$ and $c \in [b]$.
This means that $c \sim a$ and $c \sim b$, therefore $a \sim b$. Let us prove that $[a] = [b]$. Take any $x \in [a]$.

Equivalence classes

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X. Let $a \in X$. The set $[a] = \{x \in X \mid x \sim a\}$ of all elements equivalent to a is called the **equivalence class** of a.

Theorem. For any equivalence relation $\sim$ on X, the equivalence classes form a partition of X.

Proof. We have to prove the following three statements:

(a) Any equivalence class is not empty.
(b) Any element of X belongs to some equivalence class.
(c) Any two equivalence classes either coinside or are disjoint.

Proof of (a): Any equivalnce class $[a]$ is not empty, because $a \in [a]$. □

Proof of (b): Any $a \in X$ belongs to the equivalence class $[a]$. □

Proof of (c): Take any $a, b \in X$ and assume that $[a] \cap [b] \neq \varnothing$.

Then $\exists\, c \in X$ such that $c \in [a]$ and $c \in [b]$.

This means that $c \sim a$ and $c \sim b$, therefore $a \sim b$. Let us prove that $[a] = [b]$. Take any $x \in [a]$. Then $x \sim a$,

Equivalence classes

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X. Let $a \in X$.
The set $[a] = \{x \in X \mid x \sim a\}$ of all elements equivalent to a is called the **equivalence class** of a.

Theorem. For any equivalence relation $\sim$ on X, the equivalence classes form a partition of X.

Proof. We have to prove the following three statements:
(a) Any equivalence class is not empty.
(b) Any element of X belongs to some equivalence class.
(c) Any two equivalence classes either coinside or are disjoint.

Proof of (a): Any equivalnce class $[a]$ is not empty, because $a \in [a]$. □

Proof of (b): Any $a \in X$ belongs to the equivalence class $[a]$. □

Proof of (c): Take any $a, b \in X$ and assume that $[a] \cap [b] \neq \varnothing$.
Then $\exists\, c \in X$ such that $c \in [a]$ and $c \in [b]$.
This means that $c \sim a$ and $c \sim b$, therefore $a \sim b$. Let us prove that $[a] = [b]$. Take any $x \in [a]$. Then $x \sim a$, but $a \sim b$,

Equivalence classes

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X. Let $a \in X$.
The set $[a] = \{x \in X \mid x \sim a\}$ of all elements equivalent to a is called the **equivalence class** of a.

Theorem. For any equivalence relation $\sim$ on X, the equivalence classes form a partition of X.

Proof. We have to prove the following three statements:

(a) Any equivalence class is not empty.
(b) Any element of X belongs to some equivalence class.
(c) Any two equivalence classes either coinside or are disjoint.

Proof of (a): Any equivalnce class $[a]$ is not empty, because $a \in [a]$. $\square$

Proof of (b): Any $a \in X$ belongs to the equivalence class $[a]$. $\square$

Proof of (c): Take any $a, b \in X$ and assume that $[a] \cap [b] \neq \varnothing$.
Then $\exists\, c \in X$ such that $c \in [a]$ and $c \in [b]$.
This means that $c \sim a$ and $c \sim b$, therefore $a \sim b$. Let us prove that $[a] = [b]$. Take any $x \in [a]$. Then $x \sim a$, but $a \sim b$, by transitivity $x \sim b$

Equivalence classes

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X. Let $a \in X$. The set $[a] = \{x \in X \mid x \sim a\}$ of all elements equivalent to a is called the **equivalence class** of a.

Theorem. For any equivalence relation $\sim$ on X, the equivalence classes form a partition of X.

Proof. We have to prove the following three statements:

(a) Any equivalence class is not empty.
(b) Any element of X belongs to some equivalence class.
(c) Any two equivalence classes either coinside or are disjoint.

Proof of (a): Any equivalnce class $[a]$ is not empty, because $a \in [a]$. □

Proof of (b): Any $a \in X$ belongs to the equivalence class $[a]$. □

Proof of (c): Take any $a, b \in X$ and assume that $[a] \cap [b] \neq \varnothing$.

Then $\exists\, c \in X$ such that $c \in [a]$ and $c \in [b]$.

This means that $c \sim a$ and $c \sim b$, therefore $a \sim b$. Let us prove that $[a] = [b]$. Take any $x \in [a]$. Then $x \sim a$, but $a \sim b$, by transitivity $x \sim b$ so $x \in [b]$.

Equivalence classes

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X. Let $a \in X$.
The set $[a] = \{x \in X \mid x \sim a\}$ of all elements equivalent to a is called the **equivalence class** of a.

Theorem. For any equivalence relation $\sim$ on X, the equivalence classes form a partition of X.

Proof. We have to prove the following three statements:

(a) Any equivalence class is not empty.
(b) Any element of X belongs to some equivalence class.
(c) Any two equivalence classes either coinside or are disjoint.

Proof of (a): Any equivalnce class $[a]$ is not empty, because $a \in [a]$. □

Proof of (b): Any $a \in X$ belongs to the equivalence class $[a]$. □

Proof of (c): Take any $a, b \in X$ and assume that $[a] \cap [b] \neq \varnothing$.
Then $\exists\, c \in X$ such that $c \in [a]$ and $c \in [b]$.
This means that $c \sim a$ and $c \sim b$, therefore $a \sim b$. Let us prove that $[a] = [b]$. Take any $x \in [a]$. Then $x \sim a$, but $a \sim b$, by transitivity $x \sim b$ so $x \in [b]$. Therefore, $[a] \subset [b]$.

Equivalence classes

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X. Let $a \in X$.
The set $[a] = \{x \in X \mid x \sim a\}$ of all elements equivalent to a is called the **equivalence class** of a.

Theorem. For any equivalence relation $\sim$ on X, the equivalence classes form a partition of X.

Proof. We have to prove the following three statements:

(a) Any equivalence class is not empty.
(b) Any element of X belongs to some equivalence class.
(c) Any two equivalence classes either coinside or are disjoint.

Proof of (a): Any equivalnce class $[a]$ is not empty, because $a \in [a]$. □

Proof of (b): Any $a \in X$ belongs to the equivalence class $[a]$. □

Proof of (c): Take any $a, b \in X$ and assume that $[a] \cap [b] \neq \varnothing$.
Then $\exists\, c \in X$ such that $c \in [a]$ and $c \in [b]$.
This means that $c \sim a$ and $c \sim b$, therefore $a \sim b$. Let us prove that $[a] = [b]$. Take any $x \in [a]$. Then $x \sim a$, but $a \sim b$, by transitivity $x \sim b$ so $x \in [b]$. Therefore, $[a] \subset [b]$. Symmetrically, $[b] \subset [a]$.

Equivalence classes

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X. Let $a \in X$.
The set $[a] = \{x \in X \mid x \sim a\}$ of all elements equivalent to a is called the **equivalence class** of a.

Theorem. For any equivalence relation $\sim$ on X, the equivalence classes form a partition of X.

Proof. We have to prove the following three statements:

(a) Any equivalence class is not empty.
(b) Any element of X belongs to some equivalence class.
(c) Any two equivalence classes either coinside or are disjoint.

Proof of (a): Any equivalnce class $[a]$ is not empty, because $a \in [a]$. $\square$

Proof of (b): Any $a \in X$ belongs to the equivalence class $[a]$. $\square$

Proof of (c): Take any $a, b \in X$ and assume that $[a] \cap [b] \neq \varnothing$.
Then $\exists\, c \in X$ such that $c \in [a]$ and $c \in [b]$.
This means that $c \sim a$ and $c \sim b$, therefore $a \sim b$. Let us prove that $[a] = [b]$. Take any $x \in [a]$. Then $x \sim a$, but $a \sim b$, by transitivity $x \sim b$ so $x \in [b]$. Therefore, $[a] \subset [b]$. Symmetrically, $[b] \subset [a]$.
Together this gives us that $[a] = [b]$. $\square$

Equivalence relations and partitions

We have seen **two constructions:**

Equivalence relations and partitions

We have seen **two constructions:**

1. each **partition** Σ of a set X gives rise to the **equivalence relation** $\sim_\Sigma$ on X

Equivalence relations and partitions

We have seen **two constructions:**

1. each **partition** Σ of a set X gives rise to the **equivalence relation** $\sim_\Sigma$ on X

2. and each **equivalence relation** on X gives rise to the **partition** formed by equivalence classes.

Equivalence relations and partitions

We have seen **two constructions:**

1. each **partition** Σ of a set X gives rise to the **equivalence relation** $\sim_\Sigma$ on X

2. and each **equivalence relation** on X gives rise to the **partition** formed by equivalence classes.

It is easy to see that these constructions defines **bijections**

Equivalence relations and partitions

We have seen **two constructions:**

1. each **partition** Σ of a set X gives rise to the **equivalence relation** $\sim_\Sigma$ on X

2. and each **equivalence relation** on X gives rise to the **partition** formed by equivalence classes.

It is easy to see that these constructions defines **bijections** between the set of all **equivalence relations** on a set X

Equivalence relations and partitions

We have seen **two constructions:**

1. each **partition** Σ of a set X gives rise to the **equivalence relation** $\sim_\Sigma$ on X

2. and each **equivalence relation** on X gives rise to the **partition** formed by equivalence classes.

It is easy to see that these constructions defines **bijections** between the set of all **equivalence relations** on a set X and the set of all **partitions** on X

Equivalence relations and partitions

We have seen **two constructions:**

1. each **partition** Σ of a set X gives rise to the **equivalence relation** $\sim_\Sigma$ on X

2. and each **equivalence relation** on X gives rise to the **partition** formed by equivalence classes.

It is easy to see that these constructions defines **bijections** between the set of all **equivalence relations** on a set X and the set of all **partitions** on X **inverse to each other.**

Equivalence relations and partitions

We have seen **two constructions:**

1. each **partition** Σ of a set X gives rise to the **equivalence relation** $\sim_\Sigma$ on X

2. and each **equivalence relation** on X gives rise to the **partition** formed by equivalence classes.

It is easy to see that these constructions defines **bijections** between the set of all **equivalence relations** on a set X and the set of all **partitions** on X **inverse to each other.**

Exercise. Verify that these two maps are really inverse to each other.

Quotient set

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X .

Quotient set

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X.
The set of all equivalence classes is called

Quotient set

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X .
The set of all equivalence classes is called

the **quotient set** of X with respect to $\sim$

Quotient set

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X.
The set of all equivalence classes is called
the **quotient set** of X with respect to $\sim$
and denoted by $X/_{\sim}$.

Quotient set

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X.
The set of all equivalence classes is called
the **quotient set** of X with respect to $\sim$
and denoted by $X/_{\sim}$.

By definition, $X/_{\sim} = \{[x] \mid x \in X\}$.

Quotient set

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X .
The set of all equivalence classes is called
the **quotient set** of X with respect to $\sim$
and denoted by $X/_\sim$.

By definition, $X/_\sim = \{[x] \mid x \in X\}$.

In other words, the quotient set $X/_\sim$
is the **partition** of X by equivalence classes for $\sim$.

Quotient set

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X.
The set of all equivalence classes is called
the **quotient set** of X with respect to $\sim$
and denoted by $X/_{\sim}$.

By definition, $X/_{\sim} = \{[x] \mid x \in X\}$.

In other words, the quotient set $X/_{\sim}$
is the **partition** of X by equivalence classes for $\sim$.

The **partition** and the **quotient set** are

Quotient set

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X.
The set of all equivalence classes is called
the **quotient set** of X with respect to $\sim$
and denoted by $X/_{\sim}$.

By definition, $X/_{\sim} = \{[x] \mid x \in X\}$.

In other words, the quotient set $X/_{\sim}$
is the **partition** of X by equivalence classes for $\sim$.

The **partition** and the **quotient set** are
sets which consist of the same elements,

Quotient set

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X. The set of all equivalence classes is called the **quotient set** of X with respect to $\sim$ and denoted by $X/_{\sim}$.

By definition, $X/_{\sim} = \{[x] \mid x \in X\}$.

In other words, the quotient set $X/_{\sim}$ is the **partition** of X by equivalence classes for $\sim$.

The **partition** and the **quotient set** are sets which consist of the same elements, hence they coincide.

Quotient set

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X.
The set of all equivalence classes is called
the **quotient set** of X with respect to $\sim$
and denoted by $X/_{\sim}$.

By definition, $X/_{\sim} = \{[x] \mid x \in X\}$.

In other words, the quotient set $X/_{\sim}$
is the **partition** of X by equivalence classes for $\sim$.
The **partition** and the **quotient set** are
sets which consist of the same elements,
hence they coincide.
Why the same set has two names?

Quotient set

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X.
The set of all equivalence classes is called
the **quotient set** of X with respect to $\sim$
and denoted by $X/_\sim$.

By definition, $X/_\sim = \{[x] \mid x \in X\}$.

In other words, the quotient set $X/_\sim$
is the **partition** of X by equivalence classes for $\sim$.
The **partition** and the **quotient set** are
sets which consist of the same elements,
hence they coincide.
Why the same set has two names? partition and quotient set.

Quotient set

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X. The set of all equivalence classes is called the **quotient set** of X with respect to $\sim$ and denoted by $X/_{\sim}$.

By definition, $X/_{\sim} = \{[x] \mid x \in X\}$.

In other words, the quotient set $X/_{\sim}$ is the **partition** of X by equivalence classes for $\sim$.
The **partition** and the **quotient set** are sets which consist of the same elements, hence they coincide.
Why the same set has two names? partition and quotient set.
There is a **stylistic difference** between usage of these terms.

Quotient set

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X.
The set of all equivalence classes is called
the **quotient set** of X with respect to $\sim$
and denoted by $X/_{\sim}$.

By definition, $X/_{\sim} = \{[x] \mid x \in X\}$.

In other words, the quotient set $X/_{\sim}$
is the **partition** of X by equivalence classes for $\sim$.
The **partition** and the **quotient set** are
sets which consist of the same elements,
hence they coincide.
Why the same set has two names? partition and quotient set.
There is a **stylistic difference** between usage of these terms.

If we remember that the equivalence classes are subsets of X
and keep track of their internal structure, then we speak on a **partition**.

Quotient set

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X.
The set of all equivalence classes is called
the **quotient set** of X with respect to $\sim$
and denoted by $X/_\sim$.

By definition, $X/_\sim = \{[x] \mid x \in X\}$.

In other words, the quotient set $X/_\sim$
is the **partition** of X by equivalence classes for $\sim$.
The **partition** and the **quotient set** are
sets which consist of the same elements,
hence they coincide.
Why the same set has two names? partition and quotient set.
There is a **stylistic difference** between usage of these terms.

If we remember that the equivalence classes are subsets of X
and keep track of their internal structure, then we speak on a **partition**.

If we think of them as atoms, ignoring their possible internal structure,
then we speak about a **quotient set**.

Quotient set

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X. The set of all equivalence classes is called the **quotient set** of X with respect to $\sim$ and denoted by $X/_{\sim}$.

By definition, $X/_{\sim} = \{[x] \mid x \in X\}$.

In other words, the quotient set $X/_{\sim}$ is the **partition** of X by equivalence classes for $\sim$.
The **partition** and the **quotient set** are sets which consist of the same elements, hence they coincide.
Why the same set has two names? partition and quotient set.
There is a **stylistic difference** between usage of these terms.

If we remember that the equivalence classes are subsets of X and keep track of their internal structure, then we speak on a **partition**.

If we think of them as atoms, ignoring their possible internal structure, then we speak about a **quotient set**.

Moreover, for a partition Σ of X, we use notation $X/_{\Sigma}$.

Quotient set

Definition. Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X. The set of all equivalence classes is called the **quotient set** of X with respect to $\sim$ and denoted by $X/_\sim$.

By definition, $X/_\sim = \{[x] \mid x \in X\}$.

In other words, the quotient set $X/_\sim$ is the **partition** of X by equivalence classes for $\sim$.
The **partition** and the **quotient set** are sets which consist of the same elements, hence they coincide.
Why the same set has two names? partition and quotient set.
There is a **stylistic difference** between usage of these terms.

If we remember that the equivalence classes are subsets of X and keep track of their internal structure, then we speak on a **partition**.

If we think of them as atoms, ignoring their possible internal structure, then we speak about a **quotient set**.

Moreover, for a partition Σ of X, we use notation $X/_\Sigma$.
Thus, formally speaking, $\Sigma = X/_\Sigma$!

Quotient projection

Quotient projection

Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X .

Quotient projection

Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X . It defines the quotient set $X/_{\sim}$,

Quotient projection

Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X. It defines the quotient set $X/_{\sim}$, whose elements are the equivalence classes.

Quotient projection

Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X . It defines the quotient set $X/_\sim$, whose elements are the equivalence classes.

The map $\mathrm{pr}_\sim : X \to X/_\sim$

Quotient projection

Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X. It defines the quotient set $X/_\sim$, whose elements are the equivalence classes.

The map $\mathrm{pr}_\sim : X \to X/_\sim$ defined by $x \mapsto [x]$

Quotient projection

Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X. It defines the quotient set $X/_{\sim}$, whose elements are the equivalence classes.

The map $\text{pr}_{\sim} : X \to X/_{\sim}$ defined by $x \mapsto [x]$ is called the **quotient projection**.

Quotient projection

Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X. It defines the quotient set $X/_{\sim}$, whose elements are the equivalence classes.

The map $\mathrm{pr}_{\sim} : X \to X/_{\sim}$ defined by $x \mapsto [x]$ is called the **quotient projection**.

The quotient projection is surjective.

Quotient projection

Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X. It defines the quotient set $X/_\sim$, whose elements are the equivalence classes.

The map $\mathsf{pr}_\sim : X \to X/_\sim$ defined by $x \mapsto [x]$ is called the **quotient projection**.

The quotient projection is surjective.

Example.

Quotient projection

Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X. It defines the quotient set $X/_\sim$, whose elements are the equivalence classes.

The map $\mathrm{pr}_\sim : X \to X/_\sim$ defined by $x \mapsto [x]$ is called the **quotient projection**.

The quotient projection is surjective.

Example. The quotient projection $\mathbb{Z} \to \mathbb{Z}_m$, $x \mapsto x \bmod m$

Quotient projection

Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set X. It defines the quotient set $X/_\sim$, whose elements are the equivalence classes.

The map $\mathrm{pr}_\sim : X \to X/_\sim$ defined by $x \mapsto [x]$ is called the **quotient projection**.

The quotient projection is surjective.

Example. The quotient projection $\mathbb{Z} \to \mathbb{Z}_m$, $x \mapsto x \bmod m$ is called the **reduction modulo** m.

Quotient maps

Quotient maps

Let $f : X \to Y$ be a map, and $\sim$ be an equivalence relation in X.

Quotient maps

Let $f : X \to Y$ be a map, and $\sim$ be an equivalence relation in X.

Assume that $\forall x_1, x_2 \in X \quad x_1 \sim x_2 \implies f(x_1) = f(x_2)$.

Quotient maps

Let $f : X \to Y$ be a map, and $\sim$ be an equivalence relation in X.

Assume that $\forall x_1, x_2 \in X \quad x_1 \sim x_2 \implies f(x_1) = f(x_2)$.

Then f is constant on every equivalence class.

Quotient maps

Let $f : X \to Y$ be a map, and $\sim$ be an equivalence relation in X .

Assume that $\forall x_1, x_2 \in X \quad x_1 \sim x_2 \implies f(x_1) = f(x_2)$.

Then f is constant on every equivalence class.
Define $f/_\sim : X/_\sim \to Y$

Quotient maps

Let $f : X \to Y$ be a map, and $\sim$ be an equivalence relation in X.

Assume that $\forall x_1, x_2 \in X \quad x_1 \sim x_2 \implies f(x_1) = f(x_2)$.

Then f is constant on every equivalence class.

Define $f/_\sim : X/_\sim \to Y \quad : [x] \mapsto f(x)$,

Quotient maps

Let $f : X \to Y$ be a map, and $\sim$ be an equivalence relation in X.

Assume that $\forall x_1, x_2 \in X \quad x_1 \sim x_2 \implies f(x_1) = f(x_2)$.

Then f is constant on every equivalence class.
Define $f/_\sim : X/_\sim \to Y \ : [x] \mapsto f(x)$,
where $[x]$ denotes the equivalence class that contains x.

Quotient maps

Let $f : X \to Y$ be a map, and $\sim$ be an equivalence relation in X.

Assume that $\forall x_1, x_2 \in X \quad x_1 \sim x_2 \implies f(x_1) = f(x_2)$.

Then f is constant on every equivalence class.
Define $f/_\sim : X/_\sim \to Y \ : [x] \mapsto f(x)$,
where $[x]$ denotes the equivalence class that contains x.

Notice that $f/_\sim([x])$ does not depend on the choice of x from $[x]$.

Quotient maps

Let $f : X \to Y$ be a map, and $\sim$ be an equivalence relation in X.

Assume that $\forall x_1, x_2 \in X \quad x_1 \sim x_2 \implies f(x_1) = f(x_2)$.

Then f is constant on every equivalence class.
Define $f/_{\sim} : X/_{\sim} \to Y \quad : [x] \mapsto f(x)$,
where $[x]$ denotes the equivalence class that contains x.

Notice that $f/_{\sim}([x])$ does not depend on the choice of x from $[x]$.

The map $f/_{\sim}$ is called a **quotient map** of f.

Injective quotient map

Injective quotient map

Let $f : X \to Y$ be a map.

Injective quotient map

Let $f : X \to Y$ be a map. Consider the relation on X defined as follows:

Injective quotient map

Let $f : X \to Y$ be a map. Consider the relation on X defined as follows:

$x_1 \sim_f x_2 \iff f(x_1) = f(x_2)$ for $x_1, x_2 \in X$.

Injective quotient map

Let $f : X \to Y$ be a map. Consider the relation on X defined as follows:

$x_1 \sim_f x_2 \iff f(x_1) = f(x_2)$ for $x_1, x_2 \in X$.

Obviously, $\sim_f$ is an equivalence relation.

Injective quotient map

Let $f : X \to Y$ be a map. Consider the relation on X defined as follows:

$x_1 \sim_f x_2 \iff f(x_1) = f(x_2)$ for $x_1, x_2 \in X$.

Obviously, $\sim_f$ is an equivalence relation. What is the quotient set $X/_{\sim_f}$?

Injective quotient map

Let $f : X \to Y$ be a map. Consider the relation on X defined as follows:

$x_1 \sim_f x_2 \iff f(x_1) = f(x_2)$ for $x_1, x_2 \in X$.

Obviously, $\sim_f$ is an equivalence relation. What is the quotient set $X/_{\sim_f}$?

Its elements are equivalence classes,

Injective quotient map

Let $f : X \to Y$ be a map. Consider the relation on X defined as follows:

$x_1 \sim_f x_2 \iff f(x_1) = f(x_2)$ for $x_1, x_2 \in X$.

Obviously, $\sim_f$ is an equivalence relation. What is the quotient set $X/_{\sim_f}$?

Its elements are equivalence classes,

the representatives of each class are mapped to the same element in Y.

Injective quotient map

Let $f : X \to Y$ be a map. Consider the relation on X defined as follows:

$x_1 \sim_f x_2 \iff f(x_1) = f(x_2)$ for $x_1, x_2 \in X$.

Obviously, $\sim_f$ is an equivalence relation. What is the quotient set $X/_{\sim_f}$?

Its elements are equivalence classes,

the representatives of each class are mapped to the same element in Y .

That is, $[x] = f^{-1}f(x)$.

Injective quotient map

Let $f : X \to Y$ be a map. Consider the relation on X defined as follows:

$x_1 \sim_f x_2 \iff f(x_1) = f(x_2)$ for $x_1, x_2 \in X$.

Obviously, $\sim_f$ is an equivalence relation. What is the quotient set $X/_{\sim_f}$?

Its elements are equivalence classes,

the representatives of each class are mapped to the same element in Y .

That is, $[x] = f^{-1}f(x)$.

Therefore, the map $f/ : X/_{\sim_f} \to Y$

Injective quotient map

Let $f : X \to Y$ be a map. Consider the relation on X defined as follows:

$x_1 \sim_f x_2 \iff f(x_1) = f(x_2)$ for $x_1, x_2 \in X$.

Obviously, $\sim_f$ is an equivalence relation. What is the quotient set $X/_{\sim_f}$?

Its elements are equivalence classes,

the representatives of each class are mapped to the same element in Y .

That is, $[x] = f^{-1}f(x)$.

Therefore, the map $f/ : X/_{\sim_f} \to Y$ defined by $[x] \mapsto f(x)$

Injective quotient map

Let $f : X \to Y$ be a map. Consider the relation on X defined as follows:

$x_1 \sim_f x_2 \iff f(x_1) = f(x_2)$ for $x_1, x_2 \in X$.

Obviously, $\sim_f$ is an equivalence relation. What is the quotient set $X/_{\sim_f}$?

Its elements are equivalence classes,

the representatives of each class are mapped to the same element in Y.

That is, $[x] = f^{-1}f(x)$.

Therefore, the map $f/ : X/_{\sim_f} \to Y$ defined by $[x] \mapsto f(x)$ is an injection.

Injective quotient map

Let $f : X \to Y$ be a map. Consider the relation on X defined as follows:

$x_1 \sim_f x_2 \iff f(x_1) = f(x_2)$ for $x_1, x_2 \in X$.

Obviously, $\sim_f$ is an equivalence relation. What is the quotient set $X/_{\sim_f}$?

Its elements are equivalence classes,

the representatives of each class are mapped to the same element in Y.

That is, $[x] = f^{-1}f(x)$.

Therefore, the map $f/ : X/_{\sim_f} \to Y$ defined by $[x] \mapsto f(x)$ is an injection.
It is called the **injective quotient** of f.

Canonical factorization of a map

Canonical factorization of a map

Let us put all pieces together.

Canonical factorization of a map

Let us put all pieces together.
Given a map $f : X \to Y$,

Canonical factorization of a map

Let us put all pieces together.
Given a map $f : X \to Y$, one can define the quotients set $X/_{\sim_f}$

Canonical factorization of a map

Let us put all pieces together.
Given a map $f : X \to Y$, one can define the quotients set $X/_{\sim_f}$
and the quotient map $f/ : X/_{\sim_f} \to \operatorname{Im} f$.

Canonical factorization of a map

Let us put all pieces together.
Given a map $f : X \to Y$, one can define the quotients set $X/_{\sim_f}$ and the quotient map $f/ : X/_{\sim_f} \to \operatorname{Im} f$.

Beside this, there is the quotient projection $\mathsf{pr}_{\sim_f} : X \to X/_{\sim_f}$

Canonical factorization of a map

Let us put all pieces together.
Given a map $f : X \to Y$, one can define the quotients set $X/_{\sim_f}$ and the quotient map $f/ : X/_{\sim_f} \to \operatorname{Im} f$.
Beside this, there is the quotient projection $\mathsf{pr}_{\sim_f} : X \to X/_{\sim_f}$ and the inclusion map $\operatorname{Im} f \to Y$.

Canonical factorization of a map

Let us put all pieces together.
Given a map $f : X \to Y$, one can define the quotients set $X/_{\sim_f}$
and the quotient map $f/ : X/_{\sim_f} \to \operatorname{Im} f$.
Beside this, there is the quotient projection $\mathsf{pr}_{\sim_f} : X \to X/_{\sim_f}$
and the inclusion map $\operatorname{Im} f \to Y$.
These maps are organized in the following **commutative** diagram:

Canonical factorization of a map

Let us put all pieces together.
Given a map $f : X \to Y$, one can define the quotients set $X/_{\sim_f}$ and the quotient map $f/ : X/_{\sim_f} \to \operatorname{Im} f$.
Beside this, there is the quotient projection $\mathsf{pr}_{\sim_f} : X \to X/_{\sim_f}$ and the inclusion map $\operatorname{Im} f \to Y$.
These maps are organized in the following **commutative** diagram:

$$\begin{tikzcd}
X \arrow[r, "f"] \arrow[d, "\mathsf{pr}_{\sim_f}"'] & Y \\
X/_{\sim_f} \arrow[r, "f/_{\sim}"'] & \operatorname{Im} f \arrow[u, "\mathsf{in}"']
\end{tikzcd}$$

Canonical factorization of a map

Let us put all pieces together.
Given a map $f : X \to Y$, one can define the quotients set $X/_{\sim_f}$
and the quotient map $f/ : X/_{\sim_f} \to \mathrm{Im}\, f$.
Beside this, there is the quotient projection $\mathsf{pr}_{\sim_f} : X \to X/_{\sim_f}$
and the inclusion map $\mathrm{Im}\, f \to Y$.

These maps are organized in the following **commutative** diagram:

$$\begin{tikzcd}
X \arrow[r, "f"] \arrow[d, "\mathsf{pr}_{\sim_f}"'] & Y \\
X/_{\sim_f} \arrow[r, "f/_{\sim}"'] & \mathrm{Im}\, f \arrow[u, "\mathsf{in}"']
\end{tikzcd}$$

$$f = \mathsf{in} \circ f/ \circ \mathsf{pr}_{\sim_f}$$

Canonical factorization of a map

Let us put all pieces together.
Given a map $f : X \to Y$, one can define the quotients set $X/_{\sim_f}$ and the quotient map $f/ : X/_{\sim_f} \to \mathrm{Im}\, f$.

Beside this, there is the quotient projection $\mathsf{pr}_{\sim_f} : X \to X/_{\sim_f}$ and the inclusion map $\mathrm{Im}\, f \to Y$.

These maps are organized in the following **commutative** diagram:

$$\begin{tikzcd} X \arrow[r, "f"] \arrow[d, "\mathsf{pr}_{\sim_f}"'] & Y \\ X/_{\sim_f} \arrow[r, "f/_{\sim}"'] & \mathrm{Im}\, f \arrow[u, "\mathsf{in}"'] \end{tikzcd}$$

$$f = \mathsf{in} \circ f/ \circ \mathsf{pr}_{\sim_f}$$

Therefore, any map can be presented

Canonical factorization of a map

Let us put all pieces together.

Given a map $f : X \to Y$, one can define the quotients set $X/_{\sim_f}$ and the quotient map $f/ : X/_{\sim_f} \to \operatorname{Im} f$.

Beside this, there is the quotient projection $\mathsf{pr}_{\sim_f} : X \to X/_{\sim_f}$ and the inclusion map $\operatorname{Im} f \to Y$.

These maps are organized in the following **commutative** diagram:

$$\begin{tikzcd} X \arrow[r, "f"] \arrow[d, "\mathsf{pr}_{\sim_f}"'] & Y \\ X/_{\sim_f} \arrow[r, "f/_{\sim}"'] & \operatorname{Im} f \arrow[u, "\mathsf{in}"'] \end{tikzcd}$$

$$f = \mathsf{in} \circ f/ \circ \mathsf{pr}_{\sim_f}$$

Therefore, any map can be presented as a composition of a surjection, bijection and injection:

Canonical factorization of a map

Let us put all pieces together.
Given a map $f : X \to Y$, one can define the quotients set $X/_{\sim_f}$ and the quotient map $f/ : X/_{\sim_f} \to \operatorname{Im} f$.
Beside this, there is the quotient projection $\mathrm{pr}_{\sim_f} : X \to X/_{\sim_f}$ and the inclusion map $\operatorname{Im} f \to Y$.

These maps are organized in the following **commutative** diagram:

$$\begin{tikzcd}
X \arrow[r, "f"] \arrow[d, "\mathrm{pr}_{\sim_f}"'] & Y \\
X/_{\sim_f} \arrow[r, "f/_{\sim}"'] & \operatorname{Im} f \arrow[u, "\mathrm{in}"']
\end{tikzcd}$$

$$f = \mathrm{in} \circ f/ \circ \mathrm{pr}_{\sim_f}$$

Therefore, any map can be presented as a composition of a surjection, bijection and injection:

$$f = \underbrace{\mathrm{in}}_{\text{injection}} \circ \underbrace{f/}_{\text{bijection}} \circ \underbrace{\mathrm{pr}_{\sim_f}}_{\text{surjection}}$$

Canonical factorization of a map

Let us put all pieces together.
Given a map $f : X \to Y$, one can define the quotients set $X/_{\sim_f}$
and the quotient map $f/ : X/_{\sim_f} \to \operatorname{Im} f$.
Beside this, there is the quotient projection $\mathsf{pr}_{\sim_f} : X \to X/_{\sim_f}$
and the inclusion map $\operatorname{Im} f \to Y$.

These maps are organized in the following **commutative** diagram:

$$\begin{tikzcd}
X \arrow[r, "f"] \arrow[d, "\mathsf{pr}_{\sim_f}"'] & Y \\
X/_{\sim_f} \arrow[r, "f/_{\sim}"'] & \operatorname{Im} f \arrow[u, "\mathsf{in}"']
\end{tikzcd}$$

$$f = \mathsf{in} \circ f/ \circ \mathsf{pr}_{\sim_f}$$

Therefore, any map can be presented
as a composition of a surjection, bijection and injection:

$$f = \underbrace{\mathsf{in}}_{\text{injection}} \circ \underbrace{f/}_{\text{bijection}} \circ \underbrace{\mathsf{pr}_{\sim_f}}_{\text{surjection}}$$

This presentation is called the **canonical factorization** of f .

Constructing new categories

Let C be a category.

Constructing new categories

Let C be a category. **Dual** or **opposite** category is the category which has the same objects, but each morphism $f : A \to B$ is considered as a morphism $B \to A$ of the **opposite** direction.

Constructing new categories

Let C be a category. **Dual** or **opposite** category is the category which has the same objects, but each morphism $f : A \to B$ is considered as a morphism $B \to A$ of the **opposite** direction. Composition $A \to B \to C$ turns to $C \to B \to A$.

Constructing new categories

Let C be a category. **Dual** or **opposite** category is the category which has the same objects, but each morphism $f : A \to B$ is considered as a morphism $B \to A$ of the **opposite** direction. Composition $A \to B \to C$ turns to $C \to B \to A$.
Verify that this is a category, indeed.

Constructing new categories

Let C be a category. **Dual** or **opposite** category is the category which has the same objects, but each morphism $f : A \to B$ is considered as a morphism $B \to A$ of the **opposite** direction. Composition $A \to B \to C$ turns to $C \to B \to A$.
Verify that this is a category, indeed.

Category of morphisms.

Constructing new categories

Let C be a category. **Dual** or **opposite** category is the category which has the same objects, but each morphism $f : A \to B$ is considered as a morphism $B \to A$ of the **opposite** direction. Composition $A \to B \to C$ turns to $C \to B \to A$.
Verify that this is a category, indeed.

Category of morphisms. Here is another way to cook up a new category from C:

Constructing new categories

Let C be a category. **Dual** or **opposite** category is the category which has the same objects, but each morphism $f : A \to B$ is considered as a morphism $B \to A$ of the **opposite** direction. Composition $A \to B \to C$ turns to $C \to B \to A$.
Verify that this is a category, indeed.

Category of morphisms. Here is another way to cook up a new category from C: Objects are morphisms of C.

Constructing new categories

Let C be a category. **Dual** or **opposite** category is the category which has the same objects, but each morphism $f : A \to B$ is considered as a morphism $B \to A$ of the **opposite** direction. Composition $A \to B \to C$ turns to $C \to B \to A$.
Verify that this is a category, indeed.

Category of morphisms. Here is another way to cook up a new category from C: Objects are morphisms of C.

A morphism $(V \xrightarrow{g} W) \to (X \xrightarrow{f} Y)$ is a pair $(V \xrightarrow{\alpha} X, W \xrightarrow{\beta} Y)$ of maps such that $\beta \circ g = f \circ \alpha$.

Constructing new categories

Let C be a category. **Dual** or **opposite** category is the category which has the same objects, but each morphism $f : A \to B$ is considered as a morphism $B \to A$ of the **opposite** direction. Composition $A \to B \to C$ turns to $C \to B \to A$.
Verify that this is a category, indeed.

Category of morphisms. Here is another way to cook up a new category from C: Objects are morphisms of C.

A morphism $(V \xrightarrow{g} W) \to (X \xrightarrow{f} Y)$ is a pair $(V \xrightarrow{\alpha} X, W \xrightarrow{\beta} Y)$ of maps such that $\beta \circ g = f \circ \alpha$.

It is presented by a diagram:

$$\begin{tikzcd}
V \arrow[r, "\alpha"'] \arrow[d, "g"] & X \arrow[d, "f"'] \\
W \arrow[r, "\beta"] & Y
\end{tikzcd}$$

Constructing new categories

Let C be a category. **Dual** or **opposite** category is the category which has the same objects, but each morphism $f : A \to B$ is considered as a morphism $B \to A$ of the **opposite** direction. Composition $A \to B \to C$ turns to $C \to B \to A$.
Verify that this is a category, indeed.

Category of morphisms. Here is another way to cook up a new category from C: Objects are morphisms of C.

A morphism $(V \xrightarrow{g} W) \to (X \xrightarrow{f} Y)$ is a pair $(V \xrightarrow{\alpha} X, W \xrightarrow{\beta} Y)$ of maps such that $\beta \circ g = f \circ \alpha$.

It is presented by a diagram:

$$\begin{tikzcd} V \arrow[r, "\alpha"'] \arrow[d, "g"] & X \arrow[d, "f"'] \\ W \arrow[r, "\beta"] & Y \end{tikzcd}$$

which is **commutative** .

Constructing new categories

Let C be a category. **Dual** or **opposite** category is the category which has the same objects, but each morphism $f : A \to B$ is considered as a morphism $B \to A$ of the **opposite** direction. Composition $A \to B \to C$ turns to $C \to B \to A$.
Verify that this is a category, indeed.

Category of morphisms. Here is another way to cook up a new category from C: Objects are morphisms of C.

A morphism $(V \xrightarrow{g} W) \to (X \xrightarrow{f} Y)$ is a pair $(V \xrightarrow{\alpha} X, W \xrightarrow{\beta} Y)$ of maps such that $\beta \circ g = f \circ \alpha$.

It is presented by a diagram:

$$\begin{tikzcd} V \arrow[r, "\alpha"'] \arrow[d, "g"] & X \arrow[d, "f"'] \\ W \arrow[r, "\beta"] & Y \end{tikzcd}$$

which is **commutative**: $\beta \circ g = f \circ \alpha$.

Constructing new categories

Let C be a category. **Dual** or **opposite** category is the category which has the same objects, but each morphism $f : A \to B$ is considered as a morphism $B \to A$ of the **opposite** direction. Composition $A \to B \to C$ turns to $C \to B \to A$.
Verify that this is a category, indeed.

Category of morphisms. Here is another way to cook up a new category from C: Objects are morphisms of C.

A morphism $(V \xrightarrow{g} W) \to (X \xrightarrow{f} Y)$ is a pair $(V \xrightarrow{\alpha} X, W \xrightarrow{\beta} Y)$ of maps such that $\beta \circ g = f \circ \alpha$.

It is presented by a diagram:

$$\begin{tikzcd}
V \arrow[r, "\alpha"'] \arrow[d, "g"] & X \arrow[d, "f"'] \\
W \arrow[r, "\beta"] & Y
\end{tikzcd}$$

which is **commutative**: $\beta \circ g = f \circ \alpha$.

Composition:

$$\left(\begin{tikzcd}
A & X \arrow[l, "\gamma"] \arrow[d, "g"'] \\
B & Y \arrow[l, "\delta"']
\arrow[from=1-1, to=2-1, "h"]
\end{tikzcd}\right) \circ \left(\begin{tikzcd}
X \arrow[d, "g"] & V \arrow[l, "\alpha"] \arrow[d, "f"'] \\
Y & W \arrow[l, "\beta"']
\end{tikzcd}\right)$$

Constructing new categories

Let C be a category. **Dual** or **opposite** category is the category which has the same objects, but each morphism $f : A \to B$ is considered as a morphism $B \to A$ of the **opposite** direction. Composition $A \to B \to C$ turns to $C \to B \to A$.
Verify that this is a category, indeed.

Category of morphisms. Here is another way to cook up a new category from C: Objects are morphisms of C.

A morphism $(V \xrightarrow{g} W) \to (X \xrightarrow{f} Y)$ is a pair $(V \xrightarrow{\alpha} X, W \xrightarrow{\beta} Y)$ of maps such that $\beta \circ g = f \circ \alpha$.

It is presented by a diagram:

$$\begin{tikzcd} V \arrow[r, "\alpha"'] \arrow[d, "g"] & X \arrow[d, "f"'] \\ W \arrow[r, "\beta"] & Y \end{tikzcd}$$

which is **commutative**: $\beta \circ g = f \circ \alpha$.

Composition:

$$\left(\begin{tikzcd} A & X \arrow[l, "\gamma"'] \arrow[d, "g"'] \\ B & Y \arrow[l, "\delta"'] \end{tikzcd}\right) \circ \left(\begin{tikzcd} X & V \arrow[l, "\alpha"'] \arrow[d, "f"'] \\ Y & W \arrow[l, "\beta"'] \end{tikzcd}\right) = \left(\begin{tikzcd} A & V \arrow[l, "\gamma\circ\alpha"'] \arrow[d, "f"'] \\ B & W \arrow[l, "\delta\circ\beta"'] \end{tikzcd}\right)$$

with vertical arrows $A \xrightarrow{h} B$, $X \xrightarrow{g} Y$ on the left of the first and second diagrams and $A \xrightarrow{h} B$ in the third.

Constructing new categories

Let C be a category. **Dual** or **opposite** category is the category which has the same objects, but each morphism $f : A \to B$ is considered as a morphism $B \to A$ of the **opposite** direction. Composition $A \to B \to C$ turns to $C \to B \to A$.
Verify that this is a category, indeed.

Category of morphisms. Here is another way to cook up a new category from C: Objects are morphisms of C.

A morphism $(V \xrightarrow{g} W) \to (X \xrightarrow{f} Y)$ is a pair $(V \xrightarrow{\alpha} X, W \xrightarrow{\beta} Y)$ of maps such that $\beta \circ g = f \circ \alpha$.

It is presented by a diagram:

$$\begin{tikzcd}
V \arrow[r, "\alpha"'] \arrow[d, "g"] & X \arrow[d, "f"'] \\
W \arrow[r, "\beta"] & Y
\end{tikzcd}$$

which is **commutative**: $\beta \circ g = f \circ \alpha$.

Composition:

$$\left(\begin{tikzcd}
A & X \arrow[l, "\gamma"] \arrow[d, "g"'] \\
B & Y \arrow[l, "\delta"']
\arrow[from=1-1, to=2-1, "h"]
\end{tikzcd}\right) \circ \left(\begin{tikzcd}
X \arrow[d, "g"] & V \arrow[l, "\alpha"] \arrow[d, "f"'] \\
Y & W \arrow[l, "\beta"']
\end{tikzcd}\right) = \left(\begin{tikzcd}
A \arrow[d, "h"] & V \arrow[l, "\gamma\circ\alpha"] \arrow[d, "f"'] \\
B & W \arrow[l, "\delta\circ\beta"']
\end{tikzcd}\right)$$

Identity morphism:

$$\begin{tikzcd}
X \arrow[r, "\mathrm{id}_X"'] \arrow[d, "f"] & X \arrow[d, "f"'] \\
Y \arrow[r, "\mathrm{id}_Y"] & Y
\end{tikzcd}$$

Constructing new categories

Let C be a category. **Dual** or **opposite** category is the category which has the same objects, but each morphism $f : A \to B$ is considered as a morphism $B \to A$ of the **opposite** direction. Composition $A \to B \to C$ turns to $C \to B \to A$.
Verify that this is a category, indeed.

Category of morphisms. Here is another way to cook up a new category from C: Objects are morphisms of C.

A morphism $(V \xrightarrow{g} W) \to (X \xrightarrow{f} Y)$ is a pair $(V \xrightarrow{\alpha} X, W \xrightarrow{\beta} Y)$ of maps such that $\beta \circ g = f \circ \alpha$.

It is presented by a diagram:

$$\begin{tikzcd} V \arrow[r, "\alpha"'] \arrow[d, "g"] & X \arrow[d, "f"'] \\ W \arrow[r, "\beta"] & Y \end{tikzcd}$$

which is **commutative**: $\beta \circ g = f \circ \alpha$.

Composition:

$$\left(\begin{tikzcd} A \arrow[d, "h"] & X \arrow[l, "\gamma"] \arrow[d, "g"'] \\ B & Y \arrow[l, "\delta"'] \end{tikzcd}\right) \circ \left(\begin{tikzcd} X \arrow[d, "g"] & V \arrow[l, "\alpha"] \arrow[d, "f"'] \\ Y & W \arrow[l, "\beta"'] \end{tikzcd}\right) = \left(\begin{tikzcd} A \arrow[d, "h"] & V \arrow[l, "\gamma\circ\alpha"] \arrow[d, "f"'] \\ B & W \arrow[l, "\delta\circ\beta"'] \end{tikzcd}\right)$$

Identity morphism:

$$\begin{tikzcd} X \arrow[r, "\mathrm{id}_X"'] \arrow[d, "f"] & X \arrow[d, "f"'] \\ Y \arrow[r, "\mathrm{id}_Y"] & Y \end{tikzcd}$$

Which morphisms are inverse?

Constructing new categories

Let C be a category. **Dual** or **opposite** category is the category which has the same objects, but each morphism $f : A \to B$ is considered as a morphism $B \to A$ of the **opposite** direction. Composition $A \to B \to C$ turns to $C \to B \to A$.
Verify that this is a category, indeed.

Category of morphisms. Here is another way to cook up a new category from C: Objects are morphisms of C.

A morphism $(V \xrightarrow{g} W) \to (X \xrightarrow{f} Y)$ is a pair $(V \xrightarrow{\alpha} X, W \xrightarrow{\beta} Y)$ of maps such that $\beta \circ g = f \circ \alpha$.

It is presented by a diagram:
$$\begin{tikzcd}
V \arrow[r, "\alpha"'] \arrow[d, "g"] & X \arrow[d, "f"'] \\
W \arrow[r, "\beta"] & Y
\end{tikzcd}$$
which is **commutative**: $\beta \circ g = f \circ \alpha$.

Composition:
$$\left(\begin{tikzcd}
A & X \arrow[l, "\gamma"] \arrow[d, "g"'] \\
B \arrow[from=1-1, "h"] & Y \arrow[l, "\delta"']
\end{tikzcd}\right) \circ \left(\begin{tikzcd}
X \arrow[d, "g"] & V \arrow[l, "\alpha"] \arrow[d, "f"'] \\
Y & W \arrow[l, "\beta"']
\end{tikzcd}\right) = \left(\begin{tikzcd}
A \arrow[d, "h"] & V \arrow[l, "\gamma\circ\alpha"] \arrow[d, "f"'] \\
B & W \arrow[l, "\delta\circ\beta"']
\end{tikzcd}\right)$$

Identity morphism:
$$\begin{tikzcd}
X \arrow[r, "\mathrm{id}_X"'] \arrow[d, "f"] & X \arrow[d, "f"'] \\
Y \arrow[r, "\mathrm{id}_Y"] & Y
\end{tikzcd}$$
Which morphisms are inverse? Invertible?

Constructing new categories

Let C be a category. **Dual** or **opposite** category is the category which has the same objects, but each morphism $f : A \to B$ is considered as a morphism $B \to A$ of the **opposite** direction. Composition $A \to B \to C$ turns to $C \to B \to A$.
Verify that this is a category, indeed.

Category of morphisms. Here is another way to cook up a new category from C: Objects are morphisms of C.

A morphism $(V \xrightarrow{g} W) \to (X \xrightarrow{f} Y)$ is a pair $(V \xrightarrow{\alpha} X, W \xrightarrow{\beta} Y)$ of maps such that $\beta \circ g = f \circ \alpha$.

It is presented by a diagram:
$$\begin{tikzcd}
V \arrow[r, "\alpha"'] \arrow[d, "g"] & X \arrow[d, "f"'] \\
W \arrow[r, "\beta"] & Y
\end{tikzcd}$$
which is **commutative**: $\beta \circ g = f \circ \alpha$.

Composition:
$$\left(\begin{tikzcd}
A & X \arrow[l, "\gamma"] \arrow[d, "g"'] \\
B \arrow[from=u, "h"] & Y \arrow[l, "\delta"']
\end{tikzcd}\right) \circ \left(\begin{tikzcd}
X \arrow[d, "g"] & V \arrow[l, "\alpha"] \arrow[d, "f"'] \\
Y & W \arrow[l, "\beta"']
\end{tikzcd}\right) = \left(\begin{tikzcd}
A \arrow[d, "h"] & V \arrow[l, "\gamma\circ\alpha"] \arrow[d, "f"'] \\
B & W \arrow[l, "\delta\circ\beta"']
\end{tikzcd}\right)$$

Identity morphism:
$$\begin{tikzcd}
X \arrow[r, "\mathrm{id}_X"'] \arrow[d, "f"] & X \arrow[d, "f"'] \\
Y \arrow[r, "\mathrm{id}_Y"] & Y
\end{tikzcd}$$
Which morphisms are inverse? Invertible? Isomorphisms?

Classification of maps

Two special kinds of objects:

Classification of maps

Two special kinds of objects: injections and surjections.

Classification of maps

Two special kinds of objects: injections and surjections.

Classification problem for **injections**.

Classification of maps

Two special kinds of objects: injections and surjections.

Classification problem for **injections**.
Invariants:

Classification of maps

Two special kinds of objects: injections and surjections.

Classification problem for **injections**.
Invariants:

Cardinalities of source, target,

Classification of maps

Two special kinds of objects: injections and surjections.

Classification problem for **injections**.
Invariants:

Cardinalities of source, target, and the complement of the image.

Classification of maps

Two special kinds of objects: injections and surjections.

Classification problem for **injections**.
Invariants:
Cardinalities of source, target, and the complement of the image.
A complete system of invariants:

Classification of maps

Two special kinds of objects: injections and surjections.

Classification problem for **injections**.
Invariants:
Cardinalities of source, target, and the complement of the image.
A complete system of invariants:
the cardinality of source, the cardinality of the complement of the image.

Classification of maps

Two special kinds of objects: injections and surjections.

Classification problem for **injections**.
Invariants:

Cardinalities of source, target, and the complement of the image.

A complete system of invariants:

the cardinality of source, the cardinality of the complement of the image.

$X \xrightarrow{f} Y$.

Classification of maps

Two special kinds of objects: injections and surjections.

Classification problem for **injections**.
Invariants:
Cardinalities of source, target, and the complement of the image.
A complete system of invariants:
the cardinality of source, the cardinality of the complement of the image.

$$X \xrightarrow{f} Y \;=\; f(X) \,\cup\, (Y \smallsetminus f(X))\,.$$

$$X \;\xrightarrow{f|}\; f(X) \amalg (Y \smallsetminus f(X))$$

Classification of maps

Two special kinds of objects: injections and surjections.

Classification problem for **injections**.
Invariants:

Cardinalities of source, target, and the complement of the image.

A complete system of invariants:

the cardinality of source, the cardinality of the complement of the image.

$$X \xrightarrow{f} Y \;=\; f(X) \,\cup\, (Y \smallsetminus f(X))\,.$$

$$X \xrightarrow{f|} f(X) \amalg (Y \smallsetminus f(X))$$

Classification problem for **surjections**.

Classification of maps

Two special kinds of objects: injections and surjections.

Classification problem for **injections**.
Invariants:

Cardinalities of source, target, and the complement of the image.

A complete system of invariants:

the cardinality of source, the cardinality of the complement of the image.

$$X \xrightarrow{f} Y = f(X) \cup (Y \smallsetminus f(X)).$$

$$X \xrightarrow{f|} f(X) \amalg (Y \smallsetminus f(X))$$

Classification problem for **surjections**.

A surjection $X \xrightarrow{f} Y$ is isomorphic to the projection $X \to X/_{\sim_f}$.

Classification of maps

Two special kinds of objects: injections and surjections.

Classification problem for **injections**.
Invariants:

Cardinalities of source, target, and the complement of the image.

A complete system of invariants:

the cardinality of source, the cardinality of the complement of the image.

$$X \xrightarrow{f} Y \;=\; f(X) \cup (Y \smallsetminus f(X)) .$$

$$X \xrightarrow{f|} f(X) \amalg (Y \smallsetminus f(X))$$

Classification problem for **surjections**.

A surjection $X \xrightarrow{f} Y$ is isomorphic to the projection $X \to X/_{\sim_f}$.

Invariant: a family of sets,

which form the partition of X to $f^{-1}(b)$ with $b \in Y$ (or equivalence relation $\sim_f$).

Classification of maps

Two special kinds of objects: injections and surjections.

Classification problem for **injections**.
Invariants:

Cardinalities of source, target, and the complement of the image.

A complete system of invariants:

the cardinality of source, the cardinality of the complement of the image.

$$X \xrightarrow{f} Y \;=\; f(X) \,\cup\, (Y \smallsetminus f(X)) \,.$$

$$X \overset{f|}{\longrightarrow} f(X) \amalg (Y \smallsetminus f(X))$$

Classification problem for **surjections**.

A surjection $X \xrightarrow{f} Y$ is isomorphic to the projection $X \to X/_{\sim_f}$.

Invariant: a family of sets,
which form the partition of X to $f^{-1}(b)$ with $b \in Y$ (or equivalence relation $\sim_f$).

Families of sets form a category.

Classification of maps

Two special kinds of objects: injections and surjections.

Classification problem for **injections**.
Invariants:
Cardinalities of source, target, and the complement of the image.
A complete system of invariants:
the cardinality of source, the cardinality of the complement of the image.

$$X \xrightarrow{f} Y = f(X) \cup (Y \smallsetminus f(X)) .$$

$$X \xrightarrow{f|} f(X) \amalg (Y \smallsetminus f(X))$$

Classification problem for **surjections**.

A surjection $X \xrightarrow{f} Y$ is isomorphic to the projection $X \to X/_{\sim_f}$.

Invariant: a family of sets,
which form the partition of X to $f^{-1}(b)$ with $b \in Y$ (or equivalence relation $\sim_f$).

Families of sets form a category.
Families Γ and Δ of sets are equivalent
if there exists a bijection $\Gamma \to \Delta$ formed of bijections.

Category of endomorphisms

Category of endomorphisms

Objects are maps $f : X \to X$, where X is a set.

Category of endomorphisms

Objects are maps $f : X \to X$, where X is a set.

A morphism $(X \xrightarrow{f} X) \to (Y \xrightarrow{g} Y)$ is a map $X \xrightarrow{h} Y$ such that $h \circ f = g \circ h$.

Category of endomorphisms

Objects are maps $f : X \to X$, where X is a set.

A morphism $(X \xrightarrow{f} X) \to (Y \xrightarrow{g} Y)$ is a map $X \xrightarrow{h} Y$ such that $h \circ f = g \circ h$.

It is presented by a diagram:

$$\begin{tikzcd}
X \arrow[r, "h"'] \arrow[d, "f"] & Y \arrow[d, "g"'] \\
X \arrow[r, "h"] & Y
\end{tikzcd}$$

Category of endomorphisms

Objects are maps $f : X \to X$, where X is a set.

A morphism $(X \xrightarrow{f} X) \to (Y \xrightarrow{g} Y)$ is a map $X \xrightarrow{h} Y$ such that $h \circ f = g \circ h$.

It is presented by a diagram:

$$\begin{tikzcd} X \arrow[r, "h"'] \arrow[d, "f"] & Y \arrow[d, "g"'] \\ X \arrow[r, "h"] & Y \end{tikzcd}$$

which is **commutative**.

Category of endomorphisms

Objects are maps $f : X \to X$, where X is a set.

A morphism $(X \xrightarrow{f} X) \to (Y \xrightarrow{g} Y)$ is a map $X \xrightarrow{h} Y$ such that $h \circ f = g \circ h$.

It is presented by a diagram:

$$\begin{tikzcd} X \arrow[r, "h"'] \arrow[d, "f"] & Y \arrow[d, "g"'] \\ X \arrow[r, "h"] & Y \end{tikzcd}$$

which is **commutative**: $h \circ f = g \circ h$.

Category of endomorphisms

Objects are maps $f : X \to X$, where X is a set.

A morphism $(X \xrightarrow{f} X) \to (Y \xrightarrow{g} Y)$ is a map $X \xrightarrow{h} Y$ such that $h \circ f = g \circ h$.

It is presented by a diagram:
$$\begin{tikzcd} X \arrow[r, "h"'] \arrow[d, "f"] & Y \arrow[d, "g"'] \\ X \arrow[r, "h"] & Y \end{tikzcd}$$
which is **commutative**: $h \circ f = g \circ h$.

Composition:
$$\left(\begin{tikzcd} A & Y \arrow[l, "u"] \arrow[d, "g"'] \\ A & Y \arrow[l, "u"'] \arrow[from=1-1, to=2-1, "a"] \end{tikzcd} \right) \circ \left(\begin{tikzcd} Y \arrow[d, "g"] & X \arrow[l, "h"] \arrow[d, "f"'] \\ Y & X \arrow[l, "h"'] \end{tikzcd} \right)$$

Category of endomorphisms

Objects are maps $f : X \to X$, where X is a set.

A morphism $(X \xrightarrow{f} X) \to (Y \xrightarrow{g} Y)$ is a map $X \xrightarrow{h} Y$ such that $h \circ f = g \circ h$.

It is presented by a diagram:
$$\begin{tikzcd} X \arrow[r, "h"'] \arrow[d, "f"] & Y \arrow[d, "g"'] \\ X \arrow[r, "h"] & Y \end{tikzcd}$$
which is **commutative**: $h \circ f = g \circ h$.

Composition:
$$\left(\begin{tikzcd} A & Y \arrow[l, "u"'] \arrow[d, "g"'] \\ A \arrow[from=u, "a"] & Y \arrow[l, "u"] \end{tikzcd}\right) \circ \left(\begin{tikzcd} Y \arrow[d, "g"] & X \arrow[l, "h"'] \arrow[d, "f"'] \\ Y & X \arrow[l, "h"] \end{tikzcd}\right) = \left(\begin{tikzcd} A \arrow[d, "a"] & X \arrow[l, "u\circ h"'] \arrow[d, "f"'] \\ A & X \arrow[l, "u\circ h"] \end{tikzcd}\right)$$

Category of endomorphisms

Objects are maps $f : X \to X$, where X is a set.

A morphism $(X \xrightarrow{f} X) \to (Y \xrightarrow{g} Y)$ is a map $X \xrightarrow{h} Y$ such that $h \circ f = g \circ h$.

It is presented by a diagram:

$$\begin{tikzcd}
X \arrow[r, "h"'] \arrow[d, "f"] & Y \arrow[d, "g"'] \\
X \arrow[r, "h"] & Y
\end{tikzcd}$$

which is **commutative**: $h \circ f = g \circ h$.

Composition:

$$\left(\begin{tikzcd}
A \arrow[d, "a"] & Y \arrow[l, "u"] \arrow[d, "g"'] \\
A & Y \arrow[l, "u"']
\end{tikzcd}\right) \circ \left(\begin{tikzcd}
Y \arrow[d, "g"] & X \arrow[l, "h"] \arrow[d, "f"'] \\
Y & X \arrow[l, "h"']
\end{tikzcd}\right) = \left(\begin{tikzcd}
A \arrow[d, "a"] & X \arrow[l, "u\circ h"] \arrow[d, "f"'] \\
A & X \arrow[l, "u\circ h"']
\end{tikzcd}\right)$$

Categories in Linear Algebra.

Categorial generalizations of injective and surjective

Working with maps, we often consider elements of the source and target sets. However often elements may be avoided and everything can be done on the categorical level, replacing elements by compositions of maps.

Categorial generalizations of injective and surjective

A morphism $f : A \to B$ in a category C is called **monic**
if for any morphisms $\alpha_1, \alpha_2 : X \to A$ the equality $f \circ \alpha_1 = f \circ \alpha_2$ implies $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2$.

Categorial generalizations of injective and surjective

A morphism $f : A \to B$ in a category C is called **monic**
if for any morphisms $\alpha_1, \alpha_2 : X \to A$ the equality $f \circ \alpha_1 = f \circ \alpha_2$ implies $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2$.

In the category of sets, **monic = injective**.

Categorial generalizations of injective and surjective

A morphism $f : A \to B$ in a category C is called **monic**
if for any morphisms $\alpha_1, \alpha_2 : X \to A$ the equality $f \circ \alpha_1 = f \circ \alpha_2$ implies $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2$.

In the category of sets, **monic = injective**.

A morphism $f : A \to B$ in a category C is called **epi**
if for any morphisms $\alpha_1, \alpha_2 : B \to X$ the equality $\alpha_1 \circ f = \alpha_2 \circ f$ implies $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2$.

Categorial generalizations of injective and surjective

A morphism $f : A \to B$ in a category C is called **monic**
if for any morphisms $\alpha_1, \alpha_2 : X \to A$ the equality $f \circ \alpha_1 = f \circ \alpha_2$ implies $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2$.

In the category of sets, **monic = injective**.

A morphism $f : A \to B$ in a category C is called **epi**
if for any morphisms $\alpha_1, \alpha_2 : B \to X$ the equality $\alpha_1 \circ f = \alpha_2 \circ f$ implies $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2$.

In the category of sets, **epi = surjective**.

Categorial generalizations of injective and surjective

A morphism $f : A \to B$ in a category C is called **monic**
if for any morphisms $\alpha_1, \alpha_2 : X \to A$ the equality $f \circ \alpha_1 = f \circ \alpha_2$ implies $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2$.

In the category of sets, **monic = injective**.

A morphism $f : A \to B$ in a category C is called **epi**
if for any morphisms $\alpha_1, \alpha_2 : B \to X$ the equality $\alpha_1 \circ f = \alpha_2 \circ f$ implies $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2$.

In the category of sets, **epi = surjective**.

One might expect that **monic + epi = isomorphism**

Categorial generalizations of injective and surjective

A morphism $f : A \to B$ in a category C is called **monic** if for any morphisms $\alpha_1, \alpha_2 : X \to A$ the equality $f \circ \alpha_1 = f \circ \alpha_2$ implies $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2$.

In the category of sets, **monic = injective**.

A morphism $f : A \to B$ in a category C is called **epi** if for any morphisms $\alpha_1, \alpha_2 : B \to X$ the equality $\alpha_1 \circ f = \alpha_2 \circ f$ implies $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2$.

In the category of sets, **epi = surjective**.

One might expect that **monic + epi = isomorphism** (like in the category of sets)

Categorial generalizations of injective and surjective

A morphism $f : A \to B$ in a category C is called **monic**
if for any morphisms $\alpha_1, \alpha_2 : X \to A$ the equality $f \circ \alpha_1 = f \circ \alpha_2$ implies $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2$.

In the category of sets, **monic = injective**.

A morphism $f : A \to B$ in a category C is called **epi**
if for any morphisms $\alpha_1, \alpha_2 : B \to X$ the equality $\alpha_1 \circ f = \alpha_2 \circ f$ implies $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2$.

In the category of sets, **epi = surjective**.

One might expect that **monic + epi = isomorphism**,

but in some categories this is not true.

Categorial generalizations of injective and surjective

A morphism $f : A \to B$ in a category C is called **monic**
if for any morphisms $\alpha_1, \alpha_2 : X \to A$ the equality $f \circ \alpha_1 = f \circ \alpha_2$ implies $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2$.

In the category of sets, **monic = injective**.

A morphism $f : A \to B$ in a category C is called **epi**
if for any morphisms $\alpha_1, \alpha_2 : B \to X$ the equality $\alpha_1 \circ f = \alpha_2 \circ f$ implies $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2$.

In the category of sets, **epi = surjective**.

One might expect that **monic + epi = isomorphism**,

but in some categories this is not true.
Categories of Linear Algebra

Digression: posets and losets

A binary relation $\prec$ is called a **partial order** if it is **reflexive, anti-symmetric** and **transitive**.

Digression: posets and losets

A binary relation $\prec$ is called a **partial order** if it is **reflexive, anti-symmetric** and **transitive**.

A **set** equipped with a partial order is called a **poset** or **partially ordered set**.

Digression: posets and losets

A binary relation $\prec$ is called a **partial order** if it is

reflexive, anti-symmetric and **transitive**.

A **set** equipped with a partial order is called a **poset** or **partially ordered set**.

Examples of posets: $(\mathcal{P}(X), \subset)$,

Digression: posets and losets

A binary relation $\prec$ is called a **partial order** if it is **reflexive, anti-symmetric** and **transitive**.
A **set** equipped with a partial order is called a **poset** or **partially ordered set**.

Examples of posets: $(\mathcal{P}(X), \subset)$, $(\mathbb{N}, \mid)$,

Digression: posets and losets

A binary relation $\prec$ is called a **partial order** if it is **reflexive, anti-symmetric** and **transitive**.
A **set** equipped with a partial order is called a **poset** or **partially ordered set**.

Examples of posets: $(\mathcal{P}(X), \subset)$, $(\mathbb{N}, \mid)$,

Elements a, b of poset $(X, \prec)$ are said to be **comparable**, if $a \prec b \vee b \prec a$.

Digression: posets and losets

A binary relation $\prec$ is called a **partial order** if it is **reflexive, anti-symmetric** and **transitive**.
A **set** equipped with a partial order is called a **poset** or **partially ordered set**.

Examples of posets: $(\mathcal{P}(X), \subset)$, $(\mathbb{N}, \mid)$,

Elements a, b of poset $(X, \prec)$ are said to be **comparable**, if $a \prec b \vee b \prec a$.

If any two elements of a poset $(X, \prec)$ are comparable, then $(X, \prec)$ is said to be **linearly ordered set** or **loset**.

Digression: posets and losets

A binary relation $\prec$ is called a **partial order** if it is **reflexive, anti-symmetric** and **transitive**.
A **set** equipped with a partial order is called a **poset** or **partially ordered set**.

Examples of posets: $(\mathcal{P}(X), \subset)$, $(\mathbb{N}, \mid)$,

Elements a, b of poset $(X, \prec)$ are said to be **comparable**, if $a \prec b \vee b \prec a$.

If any two elements of a poset $(X, \prec)$ are comparable, then $(X, \prec)$ is said to be **linearly ordered set** or **loset**.

Notice that any loset is a poset.

Digression: posets and losets

A binary relation $\prec$ is called a **partial order** if it is **reflexive, anti-symmetric** and **transitive**.
A **set** equipped with a partial order is called a **poset** or **partially ordered set**.

Examples of posets: $(\mathcal{P}(X), \subset)$, $(\mathbb{N}, \mid)$,

Elements a, b of poset $(X, \prec)$ are said to be **comparable**, if $a \prec b \vee b \prec a$.

If any two elements of a poset $(X, \prec)$ are comparable, then $(X, \prec)$ is said to be **linearly ordered set** or **loset**.

Notice that any loset is a poset.
Examples of losets:

Digression: posets and losets

A binary relation $\prec$ is called a **partial order** if it is **reflexive, anti-symmetric** and **transitive**.
A **set** equipped with a partial order is called a **poset** or **partially ordered set**.

Examples of posets: $(\mathcal{P}(X), \subset)$, $(\mathbb{N}, \mid)$,

Elements a, b of poset $(X, \prec)$ are said to be **comparable**, if $a \prec b \vee b \prec a$.

If any two elements of a poset $(X, \prec)$ are comparable, then $(X, \prec)$ is said to be **linearly ordered set** or **loset**.

Notice that any loset is a poset.
Examples of losets: $(\mathbb{R}, \leq)$,

Digression: posets and losets

A binary relation $\prec$ is called a **partial order** if it is **reflexive, anti-symmetric** and **transitive**.
A **set** equipped with a partial order is called a **poset** or **partially ordered set**.

Examples of posets: $(\mathcal{P}(X), \subset)$, $(\mathbb{N}, \mid)$,

Elements a, b of poset $(X, \prec)$ are said to be **comparable**, if $a \prec b \vee b \prec a$.

If any two elements of a poset $(X, \prec)$ are comparable, then $(X, \prec)$ is said to be **linearly ordered set** or **loset**.

Notice that any loset is a poset.
Examples of losets: $(\mathbb{R}, \leq)$, (a dictionary, lexicographic order on the set of words).

Direct product of two posets: $(X, \prec_X) \times (Y, \prec_Y) = (X \times Y, \prec_{X\times Y})$
with $(a,b) \prec_{X\times Y} (c,d) := a \prec_X c \;\wedge\; b \prec_Y d$

Digression: posets and losets

A binary relation $\prec$ is called a **partial order** if it is **reflexive, anti-symmetric** and **transitive**.
A **set** equipped with a partial order is called a **poset** or **partially ordered set**.

Examples of posets: $(\mathcal{P}(X), \subset)$, $(\mathbb{N}, \mid)$,

Elements a, b of poset $(X, \prec)$ are said to be **comparable**, if $a \prec b \vee b \prec a$.

If any two elements of a poset $(X, \prec)$ are comparable, then $(X, \prec)$ is said to be **linearly ordered set** or **loset**.

Notice that any loset is a poset.
Examples of losets: $(\mathbb{R}, \leq)$, (a dictionary, lexicographic order on the set of words).

Direct product of two posets: $(X, \prec_X) \times (Y, \prec_Y) = (X \times Y, \prec_{X \times Y})$
with $(a,b) \prec_{X \times Y} (c,d) := a \prec_X c \;\wedge\; b \prec_Y d$

Lexicographic product of two posets: $(X, \prec_X) LG \times (Y, \prec_Y) = (X \times Y, \prec_{X \times Y})$
with $(a,b) \prec_{X \times Y} (c,d) := (a \prec_X c \wedge a \neq c) \;\vee\; (a = c \wedge b \prec_Y d)$

Digression: posets and losets

A binary relation $\prec$ is called a **partial order** if it is
reflexive, anti-symmetric and **transitive**.
A **set** equipped with a partial order is called a **poset** or **partially ordered set**.

Examples of posets: $(\mathcal{P}(X), \subset)$, $(\mathbb{N}, \mid)$,

Elements a, b of poset $(X, \prec)$ are said to be **comparable**, if $a \prec b \vee b \prec a$.

If any two elements of a poset $(X, \prec)$ are comparable,
then $(X, \prec)$ is said to be **linearly ordered set** or **loset**.

Notice that any loset is a poset.
Examples of losets: $(\mathbb{R}, \leq)$, (a dictionary, lexicographic order on the set of words).

Direct product of two posets: $(X, \prec_X) \times (Y, \prec_Y) = (X \times Y, \prec_{X \times Y})$
with $(a, b) \prec_{X \times Y} (c, d) := a \prec_X c \ \wedge \ b \prec_Y d$

Lexicographic product of two posets: $(X, \prec_X) LG \times (Y, \prec_Y) = (X \times Y, \prec_{X \times Y})$
with $(a, b) \prec_{X \times Y} (c, d) := (a \prec_X c \wedge a \neq c) \ \vee \ (a = c \wedge b \prec_Y d)$

Let X, Y be posets, a map $X \to Y$ is called
monotonic, or **monotone**, or **increasing** if $a \prec b \implies f(a) \prec f(b)$.

Posets and categories

Posets and their monotone maps form a category.

Posets and categories

Posets and their monotone maps form a category.

Losets and their monotone maps also form a category.

Posets and categories

Posets and their monotone maps form a category.

Losets and their monotone maps also form a category.

In both categories, isomorphism classes of objects are called **order types**.

Posets and categories

Posets and their monotone maps form a category.

Losets and their monotone maps also form a category.

In both categories, isomorphism classes of objects are called **order types**.

Each poset $(X, \prec)$ is a category

Posets and categories

Posets and their monotone maps form a category.

Losets and their monotone maps also form a category.

In both categories, isomorphism classes of objects are called **order types**.

Each poset $(X, \prec)$ is a category, in which X is the set of objects

Posets and categories

Posets and their monotone maps form a category.

Losets and their monotone maps also form a category.

In both categories, isomorphism classes of objects are called **order types**.

Each poset $(X, \prec)$ is a category, in which X is the set of objects and for any $a, b \in X$ with $a \prec b$ there is a unique morphism $a \to b$.

Posets and categories

Posets and their monotone maps form a category.

Losets and their monotone maps also form a category.

In both categories, isomorphism classes of objects are called **order types**.

Each poset $(X, \prec)$ is a category, in which X is the set of objects and for any $a, b \in X$ with $a \prec b$ there is a unique morphism $a \to b$.

If $a \prec b$ is false, then there is no morphism $a \to b$.